

Center of Computer

Researches



Ghaemiyeh

Isfahan



WWW. Ghaemiyeh.com
WWW. Ghaemiyeh.org
WWW. Ghaemiyeh.net
WWW. Ghaemiyeh.ir

One Hundred Incredible
Virtues of Ali bin Abi Taleb
and His Sons

THE VIRTUES OF IMAM ALI AS



Abi Al-Hasan Mohammad bin Ahmad bin
Ali bin Hassan Al-Qasbi. IBN Shabban

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

The virtues of Imam Ali a.s

:Writer

Ibn Shazan

:Published in print

www.shiabooks.ca

:Digital Publisher

Ghaemiyeh center of computerized researches

Contents

۵	Contents
۱۰	The virtues of Imam Ali a.s
۱۰	ID BOOK
۱۰	In the name of Allah
۱۰	Dedication
۱۱	About the Author
۱۲	Note from the Author, Ibn Shazan
۱۳	Note from Translator, Sayyid Mohsen Al-Husaini Al-Milani
۱۴	Virtue Number ۱
۱۵	Virtue Number ۲
۱۶	Virtue Number ۳
۱۶	Virtue Number ۴
۱۷	Virtue Number ۵
۱۸	Virtue Number ۶
۱۸	Virtue Number ۷
۱۹	Virtue Number ۸
۲۰	Virtue Number ۹
۲۲	Virtue Number ۱۰
۲۳	Virtue Number ۱۱
۲۳	Virtue Number ۱۲
۲۴	Virtue Number ۱۳
۲۵	Virtue Number ۱۴
۲۶	Virtue Number ۱۵
۲۷	Virtue Number ۱۶

२८	Virtue Number १७
३०	Virtue Number १८
३१	Virtue Number १९
३१	Virtue Number २०
३२	Virtue Number २१
३४	Virtue Number २२
३५	Virtue Number २३
३५	Virtue Number २४
३७	Virtue Number २५
३८	Virtue Number २६
३९	Virtue Number २७
३९	Virtue Number २८
४०	Virtue Number २९
४१	Virtue Number ३०
४२	Virtue Number ३१
४३	Virtue Number ३२
४४	Virtue Number ३३
४५	Virtue Number ३४
४६	Virtue Number ३५
४७	Virtue Number ३६
४७	Virtue Number ३७
५१	Virtue Number ३८
५१	Virtue Number ३९
५२	Virtue Number ४०
५३	Virtue Number ४१
५४	Virtue Number ४२

56	Virtue Number 43
57	Virtue Number 44
58	Virtue Number 45
58	Virtue Number 46
59	Virtue Number 47
60	Virtue Number 48
61	Virtue Number 49
61	Virtue Number 50
63	Virtue Number 51
63	Virtue Number 52
64	Virtue Number 53
64	Virtue Number 54
65	Virtue Number 55
66	Virtue Number 56
67	Virtue Number 57
67	Virtue Number 58
68	Virtue Number 59
69	Virtue Number 60
70	Virtue Number 61
71	Virtue Number 62
72	Virtue Number 63
72	Virtue Number 64
73	Virtue Number 65
73	Virtue Number 66
74	Virtue Number 67
75	Virtue Number 68

ΥΔ	Virtue Number ੬੧
ΥϚ	Virtue Number ੭੦
ΥϚ	Virtue Number ੭੧
ΥΥ	Virtue Number ੭੨
ΥΛ	Virtue Number ੭੩
Υ੧	Virtue Number ੭੔
Λ੦	Virtue Number ੭੕
Λ੧	Virtue Number ੭੬
Λ੨	Virtue Number ੭੭
Λ੩	Virtue Number ੭੮
Λ੔	Virtue Number ੭੯
ΛΔ	Virtue Number ੮੦
ΛΔ	Virtue Number ੮੧
ΛϚ	Virtue Number ੮੨
ΛΥ	Virtue Number ੮੩
ΛΛ	Virtue Number ੮੔
ΛΛ	Virtue Number ੮੕
Λ੧	Virtue Number ੮Ϛ
੧੦	Virtue Number ੮Υ
੧੧	Virtue Number ੮Λ
੧੧	Virtue Number ੮੧
੧੨	Virtue Number ੯੦
੧੩	Virtue Number ੯੧
੧੩	Virtue Number ੯੨
੧੔	Virtue Number ੯੩
੧Δ	Virtue Number ੯੔

٩٤	.....	Virtue Number ٩٥
٩٧	.....	Virtue Number ٩٦
٩٨	.....	Virtue Number ٩٧
٩٩	.....	Virtue Number ٩٨
١٠٠	.....	Virtue Number ٩٩
١٠٠	.....	Virtue Number ١٠٠
١٠١	.....	Words of the Scholars About the Book
١٠٢	.....	Sunni books and scholars who have used this book as a reference ١
١٠٤	.....	Sunni books and scholars who have used this book as a reference ٢
١٠٩	.....	About center

,One Hundred Incredible Virtues of Ali bin Abi Taleb and His Sons, the Imams

Based on Sunni Sources

Author: Ibn Shazan

Translated by Sayyid Mohsen al-Husaini Al-Milani

Third Edition) All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the copyright holder. Copyright © Shiabooks.ca Press ٢٠٠٦ First published in ٢٠٠٣ by Shiabooks.ca ٨٣٤٥ NW ٤٤

The Street, Unit ٧٤٥٧ Miami, FL ٣٣١٦٦-٢٦٢٦

Web: <http://www.shiabooks.ca>

E-Mail: Info@shiabooks.ca

ISBN ٠-٩٧٣٥٩٣٧-٠-٩

In the name of Allah

In the name of Allah the most beneficent, the most merciful

Dedication

الاهداء لمن أهدى؟! إنها لهمسه حائره و وقفه خجلى فمن غيرك يا سيدى و مولائى أولى و قد أتحنفك ذو الجلال العلى الأعلى هديه، بكلمه و كلمه الله هى العليا: تحفه من الطالب الغالب، إلى على بن أبى طالب.

To whom should I dedicate this? This is a humble whisper to none other than my master and my commander, the one who received a present from the Magnificent Lord, who said “This is a present from the Victorious Lord to Ali bin Abi Taleb.” ١

اشاره إلى حديث رواه الحافظ الديلمي في "الفردوس" (مخطوط) ال: حدثنا عبد الرزاق، قال حدثني معمر، عن الزهري، عن عرفه بن الزبير، عن عبد الله ابن عباس رضى الله عنه، قال: لَمَّا قَتَلَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ عَمْرُو بْنَ عَبْدِودِ الْعَامِرِيِّ وَ دَخَلَ عَلِيٌّ رَسُوْلَ اللّٰهِ ص وَ سَيِّفُهُ يَقْطُرُ دَمًا فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُ كَبَّرَ وَ كَبَّرَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص اللّٰهُمَّ اَعْطِ عَلِيًّا فَضِيْلَةً لَمْ تُعْطِهَا اَحَدًا قَبْلَهُ وَ لَمْ تُعْطِهَا اَحَدًا بَعْدَهُ قَالَ فَهَبَطَ جِبْرَائِيْلُ ع وَ مَعَهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ اُتْرُجَةٌ فَقَالَ لِرَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ ص اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ يَقْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامَ وَ يَقُوْلُ لَكَ حَيٌّ بِهَيْدِهِ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ قَالَ فَدَفَعَهَا اِلَى عَلِيٍّ ع فَانْفَلَقَتْ فِي يَدَيْهِ فَلَقَّتَيْنِ فَاِذَا مِنْهُ حَرِيْرَةٌ خَضْرَاءُ فِيْهَا مَكْتُوْبٌ سَطْرَانٍ بِخَضْرَاهُ تُحْفَةٌ مِنَ الطَّالِبِ الْعَالِبِ اِلَى عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ.

p: ١

و يقال: كان ذلك لما قتل عمروا. عنه العلامة أخطب خوارزم في المناقب: ١٠٥، و العلامة الذهبي في ميزان الاعتدال: ٧٦/١، طبع القاهرة و العلامة القندوزي في ينابيع الموده: ٩٥

This is referring to a Hadith that Al-Hafez Al-Dailami narrated in his book, FERDAWS .١ (a manuscript), that Abdul Razzaq narrated from Mo'ammarr, from Al-Zohari, from Arafah bin Zubair, from Ibn Abbas, who said: When Ali bin Abi Taleb killed Amr Bin Abdewad Al-Amery, he came to the Prophet with his sword still dripping with the blood of Amr. When the Messenger of Allah saw Ali he said, "O Allah, give Ali some merits that you have not given to anyone else before him and that you will not give to anyone after him." So Jibraeel came down with a tangerine from Paradise. He told the Prophet, "The Magnificent Lord sends His salaam to you and says, 'Give greetings to Ali bin Abi Taleb with this tangerine from me.'" The Prophet gave the tangerine to Ali bin Abi Taleb and it split into two halves. There was a green silk cloth in the tangerine that had the following written on it, "This is a present from the Victorious Lord to Ali bin Abi Taleb

Khawarezmi in Manaqeb P١٠٥. Dhahabi in Mizan Al-E'tedal V١ P٧٦. Qondoozi in" (Yanabee' Al-Mawaddah P٩٥

About the Author

About the Author, Ibn Shazan

Ibn Shazan was one of the great scholars of the fifth century who safe-guarded the inheritance and knowledge of the Ahlul Bayt for us by writing and publishing several

This book specifically has had a great impact in the Muslim world because the author has carefully selected the sources from Sunni books, thereby eliminating any question .of impartiality

Those who study the history of Islam find that occasionally, paid writers try to create doubt in the people's hearts with their poisonous books. It is our scholars who fight them precious and authentic publications, such as this one, which is void of any .personal opinion

There are two editions of this book. The first is in the library of Ayatullah Sayyid Mustafa Al-Khourasani and the second one is in the library of Ayatullah Al-Maraashi Al-Najafi

:The following are some of Ibn Shazan's other valuable publications

١ .Eidhaah Dafaen Al-Nawaseb

٢ .Al-Ekhtelaf fi Wahdat Al-Kattabeen

٣ .Raddul Shams Aala Amir Al-Moemenin

٤ .Al- Manaqeb

Note from the Author, Ibn Shazan

الحمد لله الأول في ديموميته الآخر في أزليته العدل في قضيته الرحيم (في ربوبيته) الواحد في ملكه و برهانه الفرد في صمديته و سلطانه العلى في دنوه القريب في علوه حمد من يعلم أن الحمد فريضة و تركه خطيئه و أو من به إيمان من علم أنه رهين بعمله و ميت دون أمله و أتوكل عليه توكل من رد الحول و القوه إليه.

و أشهد أن لا إله إلا الله وحده لا شريك له شهاده نحيا بها ما أبقانا و ندخرها لشدائد ما يلقانا.

و أشهد أن محمدا عبده و رسوله بشير الرحمه و مصباح الأمه و المنقذ من الجهاله و العمى و الضلاله و الردى صلى الله عليه و آله صلاه لا يحصى لها عدد [و لا ينفد منها أبد] و لا يتقدمها أمد و لا يأتي بمثلها أحد.

قال الشيخ الفقيه أبو الحسن محمد بن أحمد بن علي بن الحسن بن شاذان (رحمه الله)

أما بعد فقد جمعت لك أيها الشيخ أطال الله بقاءك ما التمسست وفيه رغبة من فضائل أمير المؤمنين [و قائد الغر المحجلين أسد الله الغالب] علي بن أبي طالب و الأئمة من ولده صلوات الله عليهم من طريق العامة و هي مائة منقبة و فضيلة فتمسك بها راشدا و عها حافظا و عمدت الإيجاز و قصدت الاختصار لئلا تمل منه و تضجر وفقنا الله تعالى لإصابه الحق [و الصواب] و لا حرمننا الخير و جزيل الثواب

In the name of Allah, Most Gracious, Most Merciful

Praise be to the Lord, who was the first without beginning and is the last without an end, the Just in His judgement, the Merciful Lord, the Only Owner that does not need anyone; He is close to His slaves while being extremely High. This is the praise of someone who knows praising is mandatory and forgetting it is a sin; this the belief of someone who knows that his deeds depend on his beliefs, someone who could not exist without hope in his Lord's mercy

I rely on the Lord as someone who believes that there is no will nor power except from Allah. I testify that there is no god but Allah, and I testify this until I die, And I hope that this saves me at difficult times. And I testify that Mohammad (peace be upon him) is His slave and Messenger; he is the Prophet of Mercy, he is the light of the nation and he is the nation's saviour from ignorance and blindness. Salawat of Allah be on him and on his family with no limit and with no measure

I have collected these incredible virtues of the Commander of the Believers, the Leader of the believers, and the Lion of the Glorious Lord, Ali bin Abi Taleb (a.s). I have collected them from Sunni books. Hold on to them firmly and learn them thoroughly. They are short so the leader cannot complain of boredom. May Allah help us find the right path and may He not keep us away from Paradise

Note from Translator, Sayyid Mohsen Al-Husaini Al-Milani

This book is an extremely valuable Shia resource. Every effort has been made to ensure that nothing has been lost in its translation from Arabic to English

It is very important to understand that these are AHADITH of the Prophet (s.a.w.s) and as Allah says in the Holy Quran, "Nor does he [The Prophet] speak out of his (own) desire. It is but a revelation revealed." (٥٣:٣-٤)

:The following suggestions may provide a richer reading of this book

Look at the source of the Hadith (the last person in the top portion of each virtue). .١
This will allow you to get a better understanding of the tone that the Prophet (s.a.w.a) adopts in each Hadith

Pay attention to the difference in quality, tone, etc. of the Ahadith that are from .٢
Allah directly compared to others

Try to read each virtue more than once until you fully absorb the meaning of the .٣
Hadith. The reader's goal should not be finish this book; it should be to learn it

p: ٥

The sources of each virtue are mentioned at the bottom of the page and all of these sources are in Arabic. If one of the sources has been translated the page numbers may not match the Arabic version exactly

I kindly ask all of those who read this book to recite Surah Al-Fateha for the author of this book, the great scholar, Ibn Shazan

www.shiabooks.ca

Virtue Number ١

المنقبه الاولى:

مَا حَدَّثَنِي بِهَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ سَيْخْتَوَيْهِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ بِالْكُوفَةِ فِي سَنَةِ أَرْبَعٍ وَ سِتِّينَ وَ ثَلَاثِمِائَةٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عَيْسَى بْنِ مَهْرَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبَّادُ بْنُ جَبَةَ الْعُرَنِيُّ عَنْ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: «أَنَا سَيِّدُ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ وَأَنْتَ يَا عَلِيُّ سَيِّدُ

الْخَلَائِقِ بَعْدِي وَ أَوْلُنَا كَأَخِرِنَا وَ آخِرُنَا كَأَوْلُنَا»

Hasan bin Ahmad bin Sokhtaweyh narrated in Kufa in the year three hundred and seventy-four from Abu Bakr Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Isa bin Mihran, from Yahya bin Abdil Hamid, from Qays bin Rabee', from Aamash, from Abaya, from Habba :Al-'Arani, from the Commander of the Believers, Ali bin Abi Taleb, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: I am the master of the first and the last. And you, O Ali! You are the master of the creation after me. I am just like you and you are just like me.

Virtue Number ۲

المنقبه الثانيه:

p: ۶

حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو زَكَرِيَّا طَلْحَةُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الصَّرَّامِ قَدِمَ عَلَيْنَا الْكُوفَةَ حَاجًّا قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاذٍ شَاهُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بِهِرَاهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَزِيدُ الْحَمِيدِ الْقَتَادُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي هُشَيْمُ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ بْنُ الْحَجَّاجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَزِيدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ (رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ) قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ (صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ): «إِنَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَفْضَلُ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى غَيْرِي وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ سَيِّدَا شَبَابِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ وَ أَبُوهُمَا خَيْرٌ مِنْهُمَا وَ إِنَّ فَاطِمَةَ سَيِّدَةَ نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِينَ وَ إِنَّ عَلِيًّا خَطِيئِي وَ لَوْ وَجَدْتُ لِفَاطِمَةَ خَيْرًا مِنْ عَلِيٍّ لَمْ أُزَوِّجَهَا مِنْهُ»

Abu Zakariyya Talha bin Ahmad bin Talha bin Mohammad Al-Sarram narrated from Abu Ma'aad Shah bin Abdil Rahman, from Ali bin Abdillah, from Abdil Hamid Al-Qattad, from Hashim bin Bashir, from Sho'ba bin Al-Hajjaj, from Adie bin Thabet, from Saeed :bin Jubair, from Ibn Abbas, who said

:The Messenger of Allah said

Ali bin Abi Taleb is Allah's best creation after me. Hasan and Husain are the Masters of the Youth of Paradise, and their father enjoys an even higher status than they do. And Fatema is the Master of All of the Worlds' Women

Ali has proposed to Fatema and if I could find anyone for Fatema better than Ali I would not have married her to Ali

Virtue Number ٣

المنقبه الثالثه:

أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو الطَّيِّبِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ التَّمِيمِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُتَوَكَّلٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا زُفْرُ بْنُ الْهَيْذَلِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُوَرِّقُ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: سُمِّيَ الْحَسَنُ حَسَنًا لِأَنَّ بِإِحْسَانِ اللَّهِ قَامَتِ السَّمَاوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَالْحَسَنُ مُسْتَقٌّ مِنَ الْإِحْسَانِ وَعَلِيٌّ وَالْحَسَنُ اسْمَانِ [مُسْتَقَّانِ] مِنْ أَسْمَاءِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَالْحُسَيْنُ تَصْغِيرُ الْحَسَنِ.

p: ٧

Abul Tayyeb Mohammad bin Husain narrated from Mohammad bin Sulaymaan, from Yahya bin Ahmad, from Mohammad bin Mutawakkil, from Zufar bin Al-Huthail, from Aamash, from Mowarreq, from Jabir bin Abdillan Al-Ansari, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Hasan was named Al-Hasan (beneficent) because Allah kept the skies from falling on earth with His Beneficence. Ali and Hasan are both names which are derived from Allah's names, and Husain is a derivative of Hasan

Virtue Number ٤

المنقبه الرابعه:

حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ [بْنِ] الْجَرَّاحِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْقَاضِي عُمَرُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَمِينَةُ بِنْتُ أَحْمَدَ بِنْتُ ذَهَلِ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَتْ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ مِهْرَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو خَيْثَمَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: بِي أَنْذَرْتُمْ وَبِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع اهْتَدَيْتُمْ وَقَرَأَ إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُنذِرٌ وَلِكُلِّ قَوْمٍ هَادٍ وَبِالْحَسَنِ أُعْطِيتُمْ الْإِحْسَانَ وَبِالْحُسَيْنِ تَسْعُدُونَ وَبِهِ تَشْقُونَ أَلَا وَإِنَّ الْحُسَيْنَ بَابٌ مِنْ أَبْوَابِ الْجَنَّةِ مَنْ عَادَاهُ حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ رَائِحَةَ الْجَنَّةِ.

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Jarrah narrated from the judge Amr bin Al-Husain, from Aminah Bint Ahmad bin Thahl bin Sulaymaan Al-Aamash, from her father, from Sulaymaan binMahran, from Mohammad bin Katheer, from Abi Khaithama, from Abdullah son of Omar, who said

.The Messenger of Allah said: I am your Warner and Ali bin Abi Taleb is your guide

“Verily you are a Warner and for every group there is a guide“

Through Hasan, you receive Allah's beneficence and through Husain you will . (١٣:٧) achieve either salvation or damnation. Husain is a door from the doors of Paradise; Allah has made the smell of Paradise HARAAM (unlawful) on those who fight Husain

Virtue Number ٥

المنقبه الخامسه

حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ الْفَضْلِ بْنِ تَمَامِ بْنِ الزِّيَّاتِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبَّادُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ عُثْمَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ عَنِ الْحَارِثِ وَ سَعِيدِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص أَنَا وَارِدُكُمْ عَلَى الْحَوْضِ وَأَنْتَ يَا عَلِيُّ السَّاقِي وَالْحَسَنُ الذَّائِدُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ الْأَمْرُ وَعَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ الْفَارِضُ وَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ النَّاشِرُ وَ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ السَّائِقُ وَ مُوسَى بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ مُحْصِي الْمُحْيِينَ وَ الْمُبْغِضِينَ وَ قَامِعِ الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُوسَى مُزَيِّنِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ مُنْزِلُ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فِي دَرَجَاتِهِمْ وَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ خَطِيبُ شِيعَتِهِ وَ مُرَوِّجُهُمُ الْخُورَ [الْعَيْنَ] وَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ سِرَاجُ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ يَسْتَضِيئُونَ بِهِ وَ الْقَائِمُ شَفِيعُهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ حَيْثُ لَا يَأْذَنُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَ يَرْضَى.

Mohammad bin Ali bin Faz'l bin Tamam Al-Zayyat narrated from Mohammad bin Qassem, from Abbad bin Ya'qoub, from Musa bin Uthman, from Aamash, from Abu Is'haaq, from Hareth, and Saeed bin Qays, from Ali bin Abi Taleb, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: I will be at the Pool of Kawthar on the Day of Judgement and you, O Ali, will distribute the water. Hasan will keep people away from the Pool; Husain will give the orders; Ali bin Husain will be the enforcer; Mohammad bin Ali will be the revealer; Jafar bin Mohammad will be the driver; Musa bin Jafar will be counting the lovers and the resentful, and he will be the destroyer of the hypocrites; Ali bin Musa will beautify the believers; Mohammad bin Ali will award degrees to the inhabitants of Paradise; Ali bin Mohammad will be the preacher of his Shia and he will marry them from HUR AL-EEN, "Pure maidens with big beautiful eyes" (٥٦:٢٢); Hasan bin Ali will be the light of the inhabitants of Paradise – they will see with his light; and the Qaem (١٢th Imam) will be the intercessor who will ask Allah to allow them (the believers) to enter Paradise on the Day of Judgement, a day on which Allah will accept .only the intercession of those with whom He is pleased

حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَرْهَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْبَغَوِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ وَهَبِ بْنِ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو قَبِيصَةَ شُرَيْحُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْعَبْرِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص لِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع:

يَا عَلِيُّ أَنَا نَذِيرُ أُمَّتِي وَ أَنْتَ هَادِيهَا وَ الْحَسَنُ قَائِدُهَا وَ الْحُسَيْنُ سَائِقُهَا وَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ جَامِعُهَا وَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ عَارِفُهَا وَ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ كَاتِبُهَا وَ مُوسَى بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ مُحْصِيهَا وَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُوسَى مُعَبِّرُهَا وَ مُنْجِيهَا وَ طَارِدُ مُبْغِضِيهَا وَ مُدْنِي مُؤْمِنِيهَا وَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَائِمُهَا وَ سَائِقُهَا وَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ سَاتِرُهَا وَ عَالِمُهَا وَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ مُنَادِيهَا وَ مُعْطِيهَا وَ الْقَائِمُ الْخَلْفُ سَاقِيهَا وَ مُنَاشِدُهَا إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لآيَاتٍ لِلْمُتَوَسِّمِينَ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ.

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Ubaidillah bin Morrah narrated from Abdullah bin Mohammad Al-Baghawi, from Ali bin Jaad, from Ahmad bin Wahab bin Mansour, from Abu Qobaisa Shuraihbin Mohammad Al-Anbari, from Nafi', from Abdullah bin Omar :Ibn Al-Khattab, who said

The Messenger of Allah said to Ali bin Abi Taleb:O Ali! I am the Warner of my nation; you are their guide; Hasan is the leader (of my nation); Husain is the driver; Ali bin Husain unites the nation; Mohammad bin Ali is the most informed of my nation; Jafar bin Mohammad is its writer; Musa bin Jafar is its counter; Ali bin Musa is the nations' cross guard and its savior, and he banishes those who are resentful of the nation, and he draws the believers from my nation close together; Mohammad bin Ali drives my nation; Ali bin Mohammad is the most knowledgeable of my nation and its protector; Hasan bin Ali is the caller of my nation and is the most generous of my nation; and the Qaem (١٢th Imam) is the cupbearer and the beseeched. Then he (the Prophet) said, "O ,Abdullah (son of Omar

حَدَّثَنَا سَيْهْلُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَرِيرِ الطَّبْرِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي هَنَادُ بْنُ السَّرِيِّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُنْكَدِرِ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى لَمَّا خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ دَعَاهُنَّ فَأَجَبْنَهُ فَعَرَّضَ عَلَيْهِنَّ نُبُوتِي وَوَلَايَةَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَقَبِلْنَهَا ثُمَّ خَلَقَ الْخَلْقَ وَفَوَّضَ إِلَيْنَا أَمْرَ الدِّينِ فَالسَّعِيدُ مَنْ سَعِدَ بِنَا وَالشَّقِيُّ مَنْ شَقِيَ بِنَا نَحْنُ الْمُحَلَّلُونَ لِحَلَالِهِ وَالْمُحَرَّمُونَ لِحَرَامِهِ.

Sahl bin Ahmad narrated from Abu Jafar Mohammad bin Jarir Al-Tabari, from Hinad bin Al-Serri, from Mohammad bin Hisham, from Saeed son of Abi Saeed, from Mohammad bin Monkader, from Jabir bin Abdillah Al-Ansari, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: When Allah created the heavens and the earth, He called on them and they responded. He presented my Prophethood and the WILAYAT (unconditional, unlimited authority) of Ali bin Abi Taleb to them, both of which they accepted. Then Allah created the creatures and entrusted the religious affairs to us. Therefore, the happy ones are those who are happy with us, and the unhappy are those who are unhappy with us. We permit that which Allah has made HALAAL (lawful) (and prohibit that which Allah has deemed HARAAM (unlawful

Virtue Number 8

حَدَّثَنِي الْقَاضِي الْمُعَافَى بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْعَزِيزِ الْبَغَوِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى الْهَمَّانِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْفَضِيلِ عَنِ الْكَلْبِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

p: 11

كُنْتُ جَالِسًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ النَّبِيِّ ص ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ وَبَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ عَلِيٌّ وَفَاطِمَةُ وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ إِذْ هَبَطَ جَبْرَائِيلُ ع وَ مَعَهُ تَفَاحَةٌ فَحَيَّا بِهَا النَّبِيَّ ص فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا النَّبِيَّ ص وَ حَيَّا بِهَا عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا عَلِيٌّ وَ قَبَلَهَا وَ رَدَّهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص وَ حَيَّا بِهَا الْحَسَنَ فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا الْحَسَنُ وَ قَبَلَهَا وَ رَدَّهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص وَ حَيَّا بِهَا الْحُسَيْنَ فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا الْحُسَيْنُ وَ قَبَلَهَا وَ رَدَّهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا وَ حَيَّا بِهَا فَاطِمَةَ فَتَحَيَّتْ بِهَا وَ قَبَلَتْهَا وَ رَدَّتْهَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ص فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا الرَّابِعَةَ وَ حَيَّا بِهَا عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَلَمَّا هَمَّ أَنْ يَرُدَّهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص سَقَطَتِ التَّفَاحَةُ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَيْمَانِهِ فَانْفَلَقَتْ نَضِيْمَيْنِ فَسَطَعَ مِنْهَا نُورٌ حَتَّى بَلَغَ [إِلَى] السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا فَإِذَا عَلَيْهَا سَطْرَانِ مَكْتُوبَانِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ تَحِيَّةٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ

تَعَالَى إِلَى مُحَمَّدٍ الْمُضِيَّ طَفَى وَ عَلِيٍّ الْمُزْنَضَى وَ فَاطِمَةَ الرَّهْرَاءِ وَ الْحَسَنَ وَ الْحُسَيْنَ سِبْطَيْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص وَ أَمَانَ لِمُحِبَّيْهِمَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنَ النَّارِ

The judge, Al-Moaafi bin Zakariyya, narrated from Abdullah bin Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Al-Aziz Al-Baghawi, from Yahya Al-Hamani, from Mohammad bin Al-Faz'eel, from Al-Kalbi, from Abi Saleh, from Ibn Abbas, who said

One day I was sitting in front of the Prophet, Ali, Fatema, Hasan and Husain when Angel Jibraeel came down and greeted the Prophet with an apple. The Prophet accepted the greeting by taking the apple. The Prophet then greeted Ali and gave him the apple. Ali bin Abi Taleb accepted the greeting by taking the apple. He kissed the apple and then returned it to the Messenger of Allah. The Prophet accepted his greeting by taking the apple. Then the Prophet greeted Hasan and gave him the apple. Hasan accepted the greeting by taking the apple. He kissed the apple and then returned it to the Messenger of Allah. The Prophet accepted his greeting. Then the Prophet greeted Husain and gave him the apple. Husain accepted the greeting by taking the apple. He kissed the apple and then returned it to the Messenger of Allah. The Prophet accepted his greeting

p: ١٢

Then the Prophet greeted Fatema and gave her the apple. Fatema accepted the greeting by taking the apple. She kissed the apple and then returned it to the Messenger of Allah. The Prophet accepted her greeting. The Prophet greeted Ali again and gave him the apple. Ali accepted his greeting and kissed the apple. In an effort to return the apple to the Prophet, the apple fell from his fingertips. The apple split into two halves and from it, a light shone until it reached the sky. The following message was written inside the apple: In the name of Allah, Most Gracious, Most Merciful. This is a greeting from Allah to the chosen Mohammad and to Ali Al-Murtadha, and Fatema Al-Zahraa', and Hasan and Husain, the grandsons of the Prophet. This letter is a guarantee to their lovers of protection from the fire on the Day of Judgement

حَدَّثَنِي نُوحُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَيْمَانَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبرَاهِيمُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَبِي حُصَيْنٍ [قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَدِّي] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَالَ قَالَ [لِي] رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ إِمَامُ الْمُتَّقِينَ يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ سَيِّدُ الْوَصِيِّينَ وَ وَارِثُ عِلْمِ النَّبِيِّينَ وَ خَيْرُ الصَّادِقِينَ وَ أَفْضَلُ السَّابِقِينَ يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ زَوْجُ سَيِّدِهِ نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِينَ وَ خَلِيفَةُ خَيْرِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ مَوْلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ (يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ الْحُجَّةُ) بَعْدِي عَلَى النَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ اسْتَوْجَبَ الْجَنَّةَ مَنْ تَوَلَّاكَ وَ اسْتَحَقَّ النَّارَ مَنْ عَادَاكَ يَا عَلِيُّ وَ الَّذِي بَعَثَنِي بِالنَّبُوَّةِ وَ اضْطَفَانِي عَلَى جَمِيعِ الْبَرِيَّةِ لَوْ أَنَّ عَبْدًا عَدَا اللَّهَ أَلْفَ عَامٍ مَا قَبِلَ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ مِنْهُ إِلَّا بِوَلَايَتِكَ وَ وَلَمَّا يَهُ الْأَمَمَةُ مِنْ وُلْدِكَ وَ إِنَّ وُلَايَتَكَ (لَمَا تُقْبَلُ) إِلَّا بِالْبِرَاءَةِ مِنْ أَعْدَائِكَ وَ أَعْدَاءِ الْأَمَمَةِ مِنْ وُلْدِكَ بِذَلِكَ أَخْبَرَنِي جَبْرِئِيلُ عَ فَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُؤْمِنْ وَ مَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُكْفُرْ.

p: ١٣

Nuh bin Ahmad bin Ayman narrated from Ibrahim bin Ahmad bin Abi Hasin, from his grandfather, from Yahya bin Abdil Hamid, from Qays bin Rabee', from Sulaymaan Al-Aamash, from Jafar bin Mohammad (Imam Al-Sadiq), from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father, from the Commander of the Believers, who said

The Messenger of Allah told me: O Ali, you are the Commander of the Believers and the Imam of the pious. O Ali, you are the master of all of the successors of the prophets. You inherit all of the prophets' knowledge and you are the best of SEDDIQIN (the truthful ones) and the best of those who believed in Allah first. O Ali, you are the husband of the woman who is the Master of All of the Worlds' Women, and you are the successor of the best of the prophets. O Ali, you are the Master of the Believers. O Ali, you are the evidence that proves Allah's existence after me on all people. Those who follow you will earn Paradise, and those who are against you deserve Hell. O Ali, I swear to Allah, who sent me as a Prophet and who chose me from among all of His creatures, if any slave worships Allah for a thousand years, Allah will not accept it unless he believes in your Wilayat and the Wilayat of your sons

Furthermore, your Wilayat will not be accepted unless it is accompanied with the hate of your enemies and the enemies of your sons

This is what Angel Jibraeel has told me. Let them choose to be believers or KAFERS
 .((disbelievers

Virtue Number ١٠

المنقبه العاشره

حَدَّثَنَا سَيِّدُ هَيْهَلُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الرَّبِيعِيُّ إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ بْنُ هَمَّامٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مِينَا مَوْلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ:

كُنْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَ وَ قَدْ أَضْحَرَ فَتَنَفَّسَ الصُّعْدَاءُ [فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا لَكَ تَتَنَفَّسُ] قَالَ يَا ابْنَ مَسْعُودٍ نُعِيْتُ إِلَيَّ نَفْسِي قُلْتُ إِسْحَاقُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ مَنْ؟ قُلْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَسَكَتَ ثُمَّ تَنَفَّسَ فَقُلْتُ (مَا لَكَ تَتَنَفَّسُ فَدُنْتُكَ نَفْسِي) يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ نُعِيْتُ إِلَيَّ نَفْسِي قُلْتُ اسْتَخْلِفْ [يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ] قَالَ مَنْ؟ قُلْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ فَسَكَتَ ثُمَّ تَنَفَّسَ (ثَالِثًا فَقُلْتُ فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَ أُمِّي مَا لِي أَرَاكَ تَتَنَفَّسُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ) قَالَ نُعِيْتُ إِلَيَّ نَفْسِي قُلْتُ اسْتَخْلِفْ [يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ] قَالَ مَنْ؟ قُلْتُ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ (فَبَكَى وَ قَالَ أَوْه) وَ لَنْ تَفْعَلُوا (فَوَ اللَّهُ لَوْ أَطَعْتُمُوهُ) لَيَدْخِلَنَّكُمْ الْجَنَّةَ [وَ إِنْ خَالَفْتُمُوهُ لَيَحْبِطَنَّ أَعْمَالَكُمْ].

Sahl bin Ahmad narrated from Ali bin Abdillah, from Al-Zubairi Is'haaq bin Ibrahim, from Abdul Razzaq bin Homam, from his father, from Mina, slave of Abdul Rahman bin Awwaf, from Abdullah bin Masoud, who said

I was with the Messenger of Allah, when he sighed heavily. "O the Messenger of Allah, why are you so sad?" I asked. "O Ibn Masoud, my death is approaching," the Prophet replied. "Appoint a successor, O Messenger of Allah," I said. "Who?" asked the Prophet "Abu Bakr," I replied. The Prophet fell silent and sighed heavily again. "Why you are so sad? May I sacrifice my life for you, O Messenger of Allah" I said. "My death is approaching," replied the Prophet. "Appoint a successor," I said. "Who will it be?" asked the Prophet. "Omar bin Al-Khattab," I replied. The Prophet fell silent and sighed heavily for the third time. "May I sacrifice my mother and father for you? Why are you so sad, O the Messenger of Allah?" I asked. "My death is approaching," replied the Prophet. "Appoint a successor," I said. "Who will it be?" asked the Prophet

Ali bin Abi Taleb,” I said. Then the Prophet cried and said, “Ah, you people will not“ obey him! If you would, Allah would allow you (to enter) Paradise. But by disobeying .him, Allah will remove the value from anything good that you do

Virtue Number 11

المنقبه الحاديه عشر

أَخْبَرَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْكُوفِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الْغَزَنَوِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الثَّقَفِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ السَّرَّاجُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ أَبُو الرَّجَاءِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص (لِعَلِيِّ: يَا عَلِيُّ) إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُوتَى بِكَ عَلَى نَجِيبٍ مِنْ نُورٍ وَعَلَى رَأْسِكَ تَاجٌ يُضِيءُ يَكَادُ نُورُهُ يَخْطَفُ أَبْصَارَ أَهْلِ الْحَشْرِ فَيَأْتِي النَّدَاءُ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ أَيْنَ خَلِيفَةُ مُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فَتَقُولُ يَا عَلِيُّ هَا أَنَا فَيُنَادِي الْمُنَادِي مَنْ أَحْبَبَكَ أَدْخَلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَنْ عَادَاكَ أَدْخَلَهُ النَّارَ فَانْتَ الْقَسِيمُ بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ بِأَمْرِ الْمَلِكِ الْجَبَّارِ.

Sahl bin Ahmad bin Abdillah Al-Koufi narrated from Abdullah bin Husain bin Mohammad Al-Ghaznawi, from Ibrahim bin Mohammad Al-Thaqafi, from Abdul Rahman Al-Sarraj, from Qutaibah bin Saeed Abu Raja, from Nafi', from Abdullah bin :Omar bin Al-Khattab, who said

The Messenger of Allah said to Ali: O Ali, on the Day of Judgement, you will be brought sitting on a pulpit of light. There will be a crown on your head that shines so brightly that it will almost blind people. Allah will call out, “Where is the successor of Mohammad, the Messenger of Allah?” Then, O Ali, you will say, “Here I am.” Then the caller will say, “Those who loved you, let them enter Paradise, and those who were against you, send them to Hell.” Therefore, you (Ali) will divide those who go to .Paradise and those who go to Hell, and this is an order from the All-Powerful King

p: ١٦

Virtue Number 12

المنقبه الثانيه عشر

أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ الشَّاشِيُّ مِنْ كِتَابِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ زِيَادِ الْقَطَّانِ فِي دُكَّانِهِ بِدَارِ الْقُطْنِ بِمَدِينَةِ السَّلَامِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي (يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ قَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَفَّارِ) قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ:

كُنْتُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ص إِذْ أَقْبَلَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص [يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ] أ تَدْرِي مَنْ هَذَا؟ قُلْتُ [نَعَمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَذَا] عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص هَذَا الْبَحْرُ الزَّائِحُ هَذَا الشَّمْسُ الطَّالِعَةُ أَسِيحِي مِنَ الْفَرَاتِ كَفًّا وَ أَوْسَعُ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا قَلْبًا فَمَنْ أَبْغَضَهُ فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ.

Abu Mohammad Jafar bin Ahmad bin Al-Husain Al-Shashi narrated from Ahmad bin Ziyad Al-Qatan, from Yahya bin Abi Taleb, from Amr bin Abdil Ghaffar, from Aamash, :from Abi Saleh, from Abu Huraira, who said

I was with the Prophet when Ali bin Abi Taleb entered. The Prophet asked me, “O Abu Huraira, do you know who this is?”I said, “Yes, O Messenger of Allah. This is Ali bin Abi Taleb.”Then the Prophet said, “This (Ali) is a sea full of treasures. He is the rising sun. He is more generous and giving than the river of Euphrates, and his heart is larger than the entire world. May Allah’s curse be on those who hate him

Virtue Number ۱۳

المنقبه الثالثه عشر

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ مَسْرُورٍ اللَّحَامُ «۵» رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَلَوِيَّهِ الْمَعْرُوفُ بِابْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ الْكَاتِبِ الْأَصِيبِي قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَرِيرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص يَقُولُ: لَمَّا أُسْرِى بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ مِمَّا مَرَرْتُ بِمَلَأٍ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ إِلَّا سَأَلُونِي عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع حَتَّى ظَنَنْتُ أَنَّ اسْمَ عَلِيٍّ أَشْهَرُ فِي السَّمَاءِ مِنْ اسْمِي فَلَمَّا بَلَغْتُ السَّمَاءَ الرَّابِعَةَ فَنَظَرْتُ إِلَى مَلِكِ الْمَوْتِ ع (فَقَالَ لِي) يَا مُحَمَّدُ [مَا فَعَلَ عَلِيٌّ قُلْتُ يَا حَبِيبِي وَمَنْ أَيْنَ تَعْرِفُ عَلِيًّا؟ قَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ وَ] مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى خَلْقًا إِلَّا وَ أَنَا أَقْبَضُ رُوحَهُ بِيَدِي مِمَّا خَلَمَا أَنْتَ وَ عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ يَفْبِضُ أَرْوَاحَكُمْ بِقَمَدِ رِجْلِهِ فَلَمَّا صَرَفْتُ تَحْتَ الْعَرْشِ [نَظَرْتُ] إِذَا أَنَا بِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع وَاقِفٌ تَحْتَ عَرْشِ رَبِّي فَقُلْتُ يَا عَلِيٌّ سَبَقْتَنِي فَقَالَ لِي جَبْرَائِيلُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ (مَنْ الَّذِي تُكَلِّمُهُ) قُلْتُ هَذَا أَخِي عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ لِي يَا مُحَمَّدُ لَيْسَ هَذَا عَلِيًّا بِنَفْسِهِ وَ لَكِنَّهُ مَلَكٌ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ خَلَقَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى صُورَةِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَنَحْنُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ الْمُقَرَّبُونَ كُلَّمَا اشْتَقْنَا إِلَى وَجْهِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع زُرْنَا هَذَا الْمَلَكَ لِكِرَامَةِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَلَى اللَّهِ سُبْحَانَهُ وَ تَعَالَى وَ نَسْتَعْفِرُ اللَّهَ لِشَيْعَتِهِ.

p: ۱۷

Abul Qassem Jafar bin Mohammad bin Masrur narrated from Husain bin Mohammad, from Ahmad bin Alawea, known as Ibn Al-Aswad Al-Asbahani, from Ibrahim bin Mohammad, from Abdullah bin Saleh, from Jurair bin Abdil Hamid, from Mujahed, :from Ibn Abbas, who said

I heard the Messenger of Allah say: On the night of Me'raaj, every time I passed by a group of angels, they asked me about Ali bin Abi Taleb so often that I started to believe that Ali was more famous in the skies than I was. When I reached the fourth sky, I saw the angel of death. The angel of death asked me, "O Mohammad, how is Ali?" I said, "O my friend, how do you know Ali?" He said, "O Mohammad, I am responsible for taking the life of everyone that Allah has created except for two beings, that is, your life and Ali's life, because Allah himself will take your lives." Then I reached under ARSH (the Throne) and when I looked up I saw Ali bin Abi Taleb standing under the Throne of my Lord. I said, "O Ali, did you race me up here?" Then Jibraeel asked me, "O Mohammad, to whom are you speaking?" I replied, "I am talking to my brother, Ali bin Abi Taleb." Jibraeel replied, "O Mohammad, this is not Ali. This is an angel that Allah has created in the shape of Ali bin Abi Taleb. When we (angels) miss Ali bin Abi Taleb, we go and look at this angel and seek forgiveness from Allah for

".Ali's Shia

p: ١٨

Virtue Number ١٤

المنقبه الرابعه عشر

حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الْحَسَنِ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مَتَّوْبَةَ الْمُقَرِّي رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُرَاتٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ الْبَاقِرِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ [عَنْ أَبِيهِ] قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ خَلِيفَةُ اللَّهِ وَخَلِيفَتِي وَحُجَّةُ اللَّهِ وَحُجَّتِي وَبَابُ اللَّهِ وَبَابِي وَصِيْفِي اللَّهِ وَصِيْفِي وَحَبِيبُ اللَّهِ وَحَبِيبِي وَخَلِيلُ اللَّهِ وَخَلِيلِي وَسَيِّفُ اللَّهِ وَسَيِّفِي وَهُوَ أَخِي وَصِدَاقِي وَوَزِيرِي وَوَصِيْبِي مُجْتَبِي وَمُبْتَغِي وَمُبْتَغِي وَمُبْتَغِي وَوَلِيُّ اللَّهِ وَوَلِيُّ عِدُوِّهِ عِدُوِّي وَزَوْجُ ابْنَتِي (وَوَلَدُهُ وَوَلَدِي وَحَرْبُهُ حَرْبِي) وَقَوْلُهُ قَوْلِي وَآمْرُهُ أَمْرِي وَهُوَ سَيِّدُ الْوَصِيِّينَ وَخَيْرُ أُمَّتِي [وَ سَيِّدُ وُلْدِ آدَمَ بَعْدِي].

Abul Hasan Ali bin Ahmad bin Motawhyh Al-Makri narrated from Ahmad bin Mohammad, from Mohammad bin Ali, from Ali bin Uthman, from Mohammad bin Furat, from Mohammad bin Ali Al-Baqir (5th Imam), from his father (4th Imam), from his grandfather Husain bin Ali, from his father, the Commander of the Believers, who

The Messenger of Allah said: Ali bin Abi Taleb is Allah's successor and my successor.
He is Allah's decisive proof and he is my decisive proof

He is Allah's door (the route to Allah) and he is my door. He is Allah's chosen one and my chosen one. Allah loves him and I love him. He is Allah's love and he is my love. He is Allah's sword and my sword. He is my brother, my companion, my minister, and my guardian. Those who love him love me, and those who hate him hate me. His friends are my friends, and his enemies are my enemies. He is my daughter's husband and his sons are my sons. His war is my war, his words are my words, and his orders are my orders. He is the master of all the successors of the prophets. He is the best of my nation. He is the master of all the people after me

Virtue Number ١٥

المنقبه الخامسة عشر

حَدَّثَنِي الْقَاضِي الْمَعَاذِيُّ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْعَاصِمِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي صُهَيْبٌ (عَنْ أَبِيهِ) عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الصَّادِقِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ:

بَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص فِي بَيْتِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ إِذْ هَبَطَ عَلَيْهِ مَلَكٌ لَهُ عَشْرُونَ رَأْسًا فِي كُلِّ رَأْسٍ أَلْفُ لِسَانٍ يُسَبِّحُ اللَّهَ وَيُقَدِّسُهُ [كُلُّ لِسَانٍ] بَلَّغَهُ لَا تُشَبِّهُ الْأُخْرَى وَرَاحَتُهُ أَوْسَعُ مِنْ سَبْعِ سَمَاوَاتٍ وَ سَبْعِ أَرْضِينَ فَحَسِبَ النَّبِيُّ ص أَنَّهُ جَبْرَائِيلُ فَقَالَ يَا جَبْرَائِيلُ لِمَ تَأْتِنِي فِي مِثْلِ هَذِهِ الصُّورَةِ قَطُّ فَقَالَ [الْمَلَكُ] مَا أَنَا جَبْرَائِيلُ أَنَا صِرْصَائِيلُ بَعَثَنِي اللَّهُ إِلَيْكَ لِتَزُوجَ النُّورَ مِنَ النُّورِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص (مَنْ بِمَنْ؟) قَالَ ابْنَتِكَ فَاطِمَةَ مِنْ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ فَزُوجَ النَّبِيُّ ص فَاطِمَةَ ع مِنْ عَلِيٍّ ع بِشَهَادَةِ جَبْرَائِيلَ وَ مِيكَائِيلَ [وَ إِسْرَافِيلَ] وَ صِرْصَائِيلَ ع قَالَ فَنَظَرَ النَّبِيُّ ص فَإِذَا بَيْنَ كَتَفَيْ صِرْصَائِيلَ مَكْتُوبٌ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ نَبِيُّ الرَّحْمَةِ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ مُقِيمٌ الْحُجَّةَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص يَا صِرْصَائِيلُ مُنْذُ [كَمْ] كُتِبَ هَذَا بَيْنَ كَتَفَيْكَ؟ قَالَ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ (اللَّهُ آدَمَ) بِاثْنَيْ عَشَرَ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ.

The judge, Al-Moaafi bin Zakariyya, narrated from Hasan bin Ali Al-Asemi, from Suhaib, from his father, from Jafar bin Mohammad Al-Sadiq, from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father, Husain bin Ali bin Abi Taleb, who said

The Prophet was in Um Salaama's house when an angel, who had twenty heads,

descended upon him. Each one of the angel's heads had one thousand tongues, and he was praising Allah with each tongue in a different language. His wings were larger than all of the seven heavens and the seven earths. The Prophet thought that he was Jibraeel so the Prophet said to him, "I have never seen you in this form." The angel said, "I am not Jibraeel. I am Sarsaeel. Allah sent me to you to marry the light to the light." Then the Prophet asked him, "Who do you mean?" The angel said, "Your daughter, Fatema, to Ali bin Abi Taleb." So the Prophet married Fatema to Ali with Jibraeel, Mikaeel, Israfil, and Sarsaeel as witnesses

p: ٢٠

Then the Prophet looked and saw the following written between the shoulders of Sarsaeel: LA ILAHA ILLALLAH. MOHAMMAD IS THE MESSENGER OF ALLAH AND IS THE PROPHET WHO BRINGS MERCY ON PEOPLE. ALI IS THE DECISIVE PROOF THAT ALLAH USES ON HIS CREATURES. Then the Prophet asked Sarsaeel, "How long have you had this written between your shoulders?" Sarsaeel replied, "Twelve thousand years before Allah created Adam

Virtue Number ١٦

المنقبه السادسة عشر

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ وَهْبَانَ الْهَنَادِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الرَّعْفَرَانِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ التَّفَيْفِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ عَبْدِ الْقُدُّوسِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الطَّيَالِسِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ وَكَيْعِ الْجَرَّاحِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي فَضَيْلُ بْنُ مَرْزُوقٍ عَنْ عَطِيَّةِ الْعَوْفِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص يَقُولُ:

إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى مَلَكَيْنِ يَقْعِدَانِ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ فَلَا يَجُوزُ [بِهِمَا] أَحَدٌ إِلَّا بِبِرَّاءِهِ (عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَ مَنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ لَهُ بِرَّاءَةٌ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى الْمَلَكَيْنِ الْمُؤَكَّلَيْنِ عَلَى الْجَوَازِ أَنْ يُوقِفَاهُ وَ يَسْأَلَاهُ فَلَمَّا عَجَزَ عَنْ جَوَابِهِمَا فَيَكْتَبَاهُ عَلَى مَنْخَرِيهِ فِي النَّارِ) وَ ذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى وَ قَفُّوهُمْ إِنَّهُمْ مَسْئُولُونَ قُلْتُ فَمَاذَا كَأَبِي وَ أُمِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَ مَا مَعْنَى (الْبِرَّاءَةِ الَّتِي أُعْطَاهَا عَلِيُّ) فَقَالَ [مَكْتُوبٌ بِالنُّورِ السَّاطِعِ] لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ (عَلِيُّ وَ لِيَّ اللَّهُ).

Abu Abdillah Mohammad bin Wahban Al-Hannad narrated from Ahmad bin Ibrahim, from Husain bin Abdillah Al-Za'fraani, from Ibrahim bin Mohammad Al-Thaqafi, from Yahya bin Abdil Quddous, from Ali bin Mohammad Al-Taialisi, from Mohammad bin Wakee' Al-Jarrah, from Faz'eel bin Marzouq, from Atiya Al-Awfai, from Abi Saeed Al-

I heard the Messenger of Allah say: On the Day of Judgement, Allah will order two angels to sit on the SIRAAT (the bridge) and guard it. No one will be able to cross the bridge without having a pass issued by Ali bin Abi Taleb. Allah will order the two angels to stop those who do not have a pass and ask them about it. If they fail to answer, these angels will throw them into Hell, head first. The Prophet then referred to this ,verse from the Qur'an as evidence

”And stop them, for verily they must be questioned“

Then I asked the Prophet, “O the Messenger of Allah, may I ransom my father.(٣٧:٢٤) and my mother for you. Please tell me what this pass is?”The Prophet replied, “This is :what is written on the pass with a very bright light

.LA ILAHA ILLALLAH

.MOHAMMADUN RASULULLAH

.ALIYUN WALIYULLAH

Virtue Number ١٧

حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحَافِظُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ سِنَانٍ الْمَوْصِلِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْخَلِيلِيُّ الْأَمَلِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي زِيَادُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ (قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي) عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ بْنِ جَابِرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سَلَامٌ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَى رَاعِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص يَقُولُ: لَيْلَهُ أُسْرِي بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ قَالَ لِي الْجَلِيلُ حَيْلٌ جَلَامُهُ آمَنَ الرَّسُولُ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَبِّهِ قُلْتُ وَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ كُلُّ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَ مَلَائِكَتِهِ وَ كُتِبَ وَ رُسُلِهِ قَالَ صَدَقْتَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ مَنْ خَلَفْتَ فِي أُمَّتِكَ قُلْتَ خَيْرَهَا قَالَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع قُلْتُ نَعَمْ يَا رَبِّ قَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنِّي أَطَّلَعْتُ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ [أَطَّلَعَهُ] فَاخْتَرْتُكَ مِنْهَا فَشَقَقْتُ لَكَ اسْمًا مِنْ أَسْمَائِي فَلَا أُذْكَرُ فِي مَوْضِعٍ إِلَّا ذُكِرْتَ مَعِيَ فَأَنَا الْمَحْمُودُ وَ أَنْتَ مُحَمَّدٌ ثُمَّ أَطَّلَعْتُ الثَّانِيَةَ فَاخْتَرْتُ مِنْهَا عَلِيًّا فَشَقَقْتُ لَهُ اسْمًا مِنْ أَسْمَائِي فَأَنَا [الْعَلِيُّ] الْأَعْلَى وَ هُوَ عَلِيُّ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنِّي خَلَقْتُكَ وَ [خَلَقْتُ] عَلِيًّا وَ فَاطِمَةَ وَ الْحَسَنَ وَ الْحُسَيْنَ وَ الْأَيْمَةَ مِنْ وَ لَدِهِ مِنْ سِنَخِ نُورِي وَ عَرَضْتُ وَ لَأَيْتِكُمْ عَلَى أَهْلِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِينَ فَمَنْ قَبِلَهَا كَانَ عِنْدِي مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ مَنْ جَحَدَهَا كَانَ عِنْدِي مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ لَوْ أَنَّ عَبْدًا مِنْ عِبِيدِي عَبْدَنِي حَتَّى يَنْقَطِعَ وَ يَصِيرَ كَالشَّنِّ الْبَالِي ثُمَّ أَتَانِي جَاحِدًا لَوْلَايَتِكُمْ مَا غَفَرْتُ لَهُ حَتَّى يُقَرَّرَ بَوْلَايَتِكُمْ يَا مُحَمَّدُ أَ تُحِبُّ أَنْ تَرَاهُمْ قُلْتُ نَعَمْ يَا رَبِّ فَقَالَ لِي التَّفِثْ عَنِ يَمِينِ الْعَرْشِ

فَالْتَفَتُ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِعَلِيِّ وَفَاطِمَةَ وَ الْحَسَنِ وَ الْحُسَيْنِ وَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ وَ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ وَ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَ مُوسَى بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ وَ عَلِيٍّ
 بْنِ مُوسَى وَ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ وَ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ وَ الْمَهْدِيَّ فِي ضَحْضَاحٍ مِنْ نُورٍ قِيَامٌ يُصَيِّمُونَ وَ [هُوَ] فِي وَسْطِهِمْ
 [يَعْنِي] الْمَهْدِيَّ يُضَيِّئُ كَأَنَّهُ كَوْكَبٌ دُرِّيٌّ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ هَؤُلَاءِ الْحُجَجُ (وَ هُوَ النَّائِزُ) مِنْ عَثْرَتِكَ فَوَ عَزَّتِي وَ جَلَالِي (إِنَّهُ النَّاصِرُ)
 لِأَوْلِيَائِي وَ الْمُتَّقِمِ مِنْ أَعْدَائِي (وَ لَهُمُ الْحُجَّةُ الْوَاجِبَةُ) بِهِمْ يُمَسِّكُ اللَّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ أَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ.

p: ٢٢

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Ubaidillah Al-Hafiz narrated from Ali bin Sinan Al-Mousili, from Ahmad bin Mohammad Al-Khalili Al-Amoli, from Mohammad bin Saleh, from Sulaymaan bin Ahmad, from Ziyad bin Muslim, from Abdul Rahman bin Yazid bin Jabir, :from Salaam from AbiSalama, who said

I heard the Messenger of Allah say: On the night of Me'raaj, Allah asked me, "Did the Messenger believe in what was revealed to him from his Lord?"I said, "Yes. And the believers believed in Allah, His angels, His books, and His messengers."Allah said, "You are right."Then Allah asked, "Who did you choose as a successor?"I said, "The best of my nation."Allah asked, "Do you mean Ali bin Abi Taleb?"I replied, "Yes, O Allah!"Then Allah said:O Mohammad! I looked at all of My creation and I chose you from among all of them. Then I derived a name for you from My name. Therefore, it is not permitted that anyone mention Me without mentioning you with Me. My name is Mahmud and your name is Mohammad. Then I looked again (at all of My creation) and I chose Ali, and I derived a name for him from My name. So My name is Ali, the extremely high, and his name is Ali. O Mohammad, I created you, Ali, Fatema, Hasan, Husain, and the rest of the Imams from Husain's sons from My own light. Then I asked all of my creation in the skies and the earths to accept your Wilayat. I consider those who accept it as believers, and I consider those who refuse it as Kafers. O Mohammad! If a slave from among My slaves worships Me until he is torn and nothing is left from him, but he refuses to accept your Wilayat, Ali'sWilayat, and the Wilayat of the Imams from his sons, I will not accept him or forgive him until he accepts your Wilayat, Ali's Wilayat, and the Wilayat of the Imams from his sons. Then Allah asked me, "O Mohammad, would you like to see them?"I replied, "Yes, O Allah."Allah said, "Look to the right of the Throne."Then I looked and I saw Ali, Fatema, Hasan, Husain, Ali bin Husain, Mohammad bin Ali, Jafar bin Mohammad, Musa bin Jafar, Ali bin Musa,

Mohammad bin Ali, Ali bin Mohammad, Hasan bin Ali, and the Mahdi. They were surrounded by light and they were all standing and praying to Allah. Mahdi was in the center and he was shining like a brilliant star. Then Allah said: O Mohammad, they are My decisive proofs, and Mahdi will take revenge on My behalf. I swear by My Magnificence, he supports My friends and takes revenge on My enemies. Following them and accepting their Wilayat is WAJIB (obligatory) on everyone. With my permission, they prevent the skies from falling on the earth

p: ٢٣

Virtue Number ١٨

المنقبه الثامنه عشر

حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ أَبُو الْفَرَجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ طَرِيفٍ الْخَفَّافُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص لِعَلِيٍّ:

[يَا عَلِيُّ] أَنَا مَدِينَةُ الْحِكْمَةِ وَأَنْتَ بَابُهَا وَلَنْ تُؤْتِيَ الْمَدِينَةَ إِلَّا مِنْ قِبَلِ الْبَابِ وَكَذَبَ مَنْ زَعَمَ أَنَّهُ يُحِبُّنِي وَيُبْغِضُكَ لِأَنَّكَ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْكَ لَحْمُكَ مِنْ لَحْمِي وَدَمُكَ مِنْ دَمِي وَرُوحُكَ مِنْ رُوحِي وَسِرِّيرَتُكَ مِنْ سِرِّيرَتِي وَعَلَانِيَتُكَ مِنْ عَلَانِيَتِي وَأَنْتَ إِمَامُ أُمَّتِي وَخَلِيفَتِي عَلَيْهَا بَعْدِي سَعِدَ مَنْ أَطَاعَكَ وَشَقِيَ مَنْ عَصَاكَ وَرَبِحَ مَنْ تَوَلَّاكَ وَخَسِرَ مَنْ عَادَاكَ وَفَازَ مَنْ لَزِمَكَ وَخَسِرَ مَنْ فَارَقَكَ فَمَثَلُكَ وَمَثَلُ الْأَثَمَةِ مِنْ وُلْدِكَ بَعْدِي مَثَلُ سَيْفِيْنِهِ نُوحٍ عَ مَنْ رَكِبَهَا نَجَا وَمَنْ تَخَلَّفَ عَنْهَا غَرِقَ وَمَثَلُكَ وَمَثَلُ النُّجُومِ كُلَّمَا غَابَ نَجْمٌ طَلَعَ نَجْمٌ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ.

Mohammad bin Saeed Abul Faraj narrated from Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Saeed, :from Saad bin Turayf Al-Khaffaf, from Saeed bin Jubair, from Ibn Abbas, who said

The Messenger of Allah said to Ali: O Ali, I am the city of knowledge and you are its door. The city can only be entered through its door. Those who claim that they love me but hate you are lying because you are from me and I am from you: your flesh is my flesh, your blood is my blood, your soul is from my soul, what you hide is what I hide, and what you show is what I show. You are the Imam of my nation and my successor. Those who obey you succeed, and those who disobey you fail

p: ٢٤

Those who follow you will benefit, and those who are against you will lose. Those who are committed to you are winners, and those who abandon you are losers. You and the Imams after you are like the ark of Nuh. The riders of the ark survived, and those who stayed behind drowned. You are like the stars. Whenever one star disappears, another one appears until the Day of Judgement

Virtue Number ١٩

المنقبه التاسعه عشر

حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ الْجَرَّارُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ الْقَزْوِينِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الْحَافِظُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي هُدْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي ثَابِتٌ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

خَلَقَ اللَّهُ مِنْ نُورِ وَجْهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع سَبْعِينَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ لَهُ وَ [لِشِيعَتِهِ] وَ لِمُحِبِّهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ.

Mohammad bin Hamid Al-Jarrar narrated from Hasan bin Abdil Samad, from Yahya bin Mohammad bin Qassem Al-Qazwini, from Mohammad bin Hasan Al-Hafiz, from Ahmad bin Mohammad, from Hudba bin Khalid, from Hammad bin Salama, from Thabit, from Anas bin Malik, who said

Allah created seventy thousand angels from the light of Ali's face. All they do is seek forgiveness for him, for his Shia, and for those who love him until the Day of Judgement

Virtue Number ٢٠

المنقبه العشرون

حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْبَغْدَادِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ الْإِمَامُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

p: ٢٥

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ص فَقَالَ لَهُ أَيْنَفَعَنِي حُبُّ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع (فَقَالَ لَهُ) لَمَا أَعْلَمُ حَتَّى أَسْأَلَ جِبْرِئِيلَ ع فَأَتَاهُ جِبْرِئِيلُ فِي الْخِيَالِ (فَسَأَلَهُ النَّبِيُّ عَن ذَلِكَ) فَقَالَ لَا أَعْلَمُ حَتَّى أَسْأَلَ (إِسْرَافِيلَ فَارْتَفَعَ جِبْرِئِيلُ فَقَالَ لِإِسْرَافِيلَ أَيْنَفَعَنِي حُبُّ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ

(ص) فَقَالَ لَا أَعْلَمُ حَتَّىٰ أُنَاجِيَ رَبَّ الْعِزَّةِ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى (إِلَيْهِ قُلُوبُ يَا إِسْرَافِيلُ لِأَمْنَائِي عَلَىٰ وَحْيِي أَنْ أُلْغُوا تَحِيَّتِي إِلَيَّ حَبِيبِي وَ يَقُولُوا لَهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُقْرِئُكَ السَّلَامَ وَ يَقُولُ) أَنْتَ مِنِّي حَيْثُ شِئْتُمْ وَ أَنَا وَ عَلَيَّ مِنْكَ حَيْثُ أَنْتَ مِنِّي وَ مُحِبُّو عَلَيٍّ مِنِّي حَيْثُ عَلَيٌّ مِنَّا.

Sahl bin Ahmad bin Abdillah narrated from Mohammad bin Jurair, from Hasan bin Ibrahim Al-Baghdadi, from Mohammad bin Ya'qoub Al-Imam, from Ahmad Ibn Yahya, from Abdul Rahman Al-Mahdi, from Ibn Abbas, who said

A man came to the Prophet and asked him, "Will I benefit from the love of Ali bin Abi Taleb?" The Prophet replied, "I do not know until I ask Jibraeel." So Jibraeel came to the Prophet immediately. The Prophet asked him (the above question). Jibraeel replied, "I do not know. I have to ask Israfil." So Jibraeel went up and asked Israfil, "Will the love for Ali benefit anyone?" Israfil replied, "I do not know until I speak to my Magnificent Lord." Then Allah sent the following revelation to Israfil: Tell those angels trustworthy of My revelation to send My greetings to My love, Mohammad, and tell him that Allah sends His Salaam, and tells you that, 'You are as close to Me as I want you to be. And Ali and I are as close to you as you are to Me. And those who love Ali are as close to Me as Ali is to you

p: ٢٦

Virtue Number ٢١

المنقبه الحاديه و العشرون

حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ حَمْزَةَ بْنِ عَزِيدِ اللَّهِ (رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ) قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الْخَشَّابُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَيُّوبُ بْنُ نُوحٍ «٢» قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْعَبَّاسُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبَانُ بْنُ تَغْلِبٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عِكْرِمَةُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص بَعْدَ مُنْصَرَفِهِ مِنْ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ:

أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّ جَبْرَائِيلَ الرُّوحَ الْأَمِينَ نَزَلَ عَلَيَّ مِنْ عِنْدِ رَبِّي جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يَقُولُ إِنِّي اسْتَقْتُّ إِلَيَّ لِقَائِكَ فَأَوْصِ بِخَيْرٍ وَ تَقَدَّمْ فِي أَمْرِكَ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ (إِنِّي قَدْ اقْتَرَبْتُ) أَجَلِي وَ كَأَنِّي بِكُمْ وَ قَدْ فَارَقْتُمُونِي وَ فَارَقْتُمْكُمْ فَإِذَا فَارَقْتُمُونِي بِأَبْدَانِكُمْ فَلَمَّا تَفَارَقْتُمُونِي بِقُلُوبِكُمْ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ (إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ) لِلَّهِ نَبِيٌّ قَبْلِي خُلِدَ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَأَخْلَدَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى قَالَ وَ مَا جَعَلْنَا لِبَشَرٍ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ الْخُلْدَ أَفَإِنْ مِتَّ فَهُمْ الْخَالِدُونَ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ أَلَا وَ إِنَّ رَبِّي أَمَرَنِي بِوَصِيَّتِكُمْ أَلَا وَ إِنَّ رَبِّي أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَدُلَّكُمْ عَلَى سَبِيلِهِ نَحْرَاتِكُمْ وَ يَابَ حِطَّتِكُمْ فَمَنْ أَرَادَ مِنْكُمْ النَّجَاةَ بَعْدِي وَ السَّلَامَةَ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ الْمُرْدِيَةِ فَلْيَتَمَسَّكَ بِوَلِيَّيْهِ عَلَيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَإِنَّهُ الصَّدِيقُ الْأَكْبَرُ وَ الْفَارُوقُ الْأَعْظَمُ وَ هُوَ إِمَامٌ كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ بَعْدِي [مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ وَ] اقْتَدَى بِهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَ رَدَّ عَلَيَّ حَوْضِي وَ مَنْ خَالَفَهُ لَمْ

أَرَهُ وَ لَمْ يَرِنِي وَ اخْتَلَجَ دُونِي فَأَخَذَ بِهِ ذَاتَ الشَّمَالِ إِلَى النَّارِ [ثُمَّ قَالَ] أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّي قَدْ نَصَيْتُ لَكُمْ وَ لَكِنْ لَا تُجْبُونَ النَّاصِحِينَ
أَقُولُ قَوْلِي هَذَا وَ أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمَ لِي وَ لَكُمْ ثُمَّ أَخَذَ رَأْسَ عَلِيٍّ وَ قَبَلَ مَا بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ وَ قَالَ لَهُ يَا عَلِيُّ فَضْلِكَ أَكْثَرُ مِنْ أَنْ يُحْصَى
فَوَ الَّذِي فَلَقَ الْحَبَّةَ وَ بَرَأَ النَّسَمَةَ لَوْ اجْتَمَعَ الْخَلَائِقُ عَلَى مَحَبَّتِكَ وَ عَرَفَ حُقُوقَكَ مِنْكَ مَا يَلِيقُ بِكَ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ النَّارَ.

p: ٢٧

Hasan bin Hamza bin Abdillah narrated from Ahmad bin Al-Hasan Al-Khashab, from Ayyoubbin Nuh, from Abbas, from Amr bin Aban, from Aban bin Taghlab, from
:Ikrama, from Ibn Abbas, who said

After returning from the farewell pilgrimage, the Messenger of Allah said: O people! Jibrael, the Honest Spirit, came to me from Allah, the Magnificent, and said, “O Mohammad, Allah says that he misses seeing you. So prepare a good will and finish what you have to do.” O people! My time has come (to an end) and I can see us leaving one another. So if your bodies have left me, do not allow your souls to do the same. O people! Allah has never created an immortal prophet, and I am not immortal. Allah has
,said in this verse in the Qur'an

We have not granted to any man before you eternal life. What! If you die, will they“
”live forever? Every soul shall taste of death

Understand that my Lord has ordered me to leave a will for you. Understand .(٣٥-٣٤:٢١) that my Lord has ordered me to show you to the ark of rescue and the door of sustenance. Those of you who want to survive after me and be safe from the destroying seductions should hold firmly to the Wilayat of Ali bin Abi Taleb. He is the
.most truthful and the best separator of right from wrong

He is the Imam of every Muslim after me. Those who love him and follow him will be next to me by the Pool of Kawthar on the Day of Judgement. I will see those who disobey him on the Day of Judgement, but they will not see me. They will be pulled towards others who will take them deep into Hell. Then the Prophet said, “O people! I have given you the best advice but you do not like the advisors. I say this and I seek
.forgiveness for myself and for you.” Then he held Ali’s head and kissed his forehead

Then the Prophet said to Ali, “O Ali, your virtues cannot be counted. I swear to Allah, who created the seeds and created people, if all creatures would concede to loving you and understanding your true status, Allah would not have created Hell

Virtue Number ٢٢

المنقبه الثانيه و العشرون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنُ قَوْلَوَيْهِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ عَنْ ثَابِتِ بْنِ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيُّ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ فَرَضَ عَلَيْكُمْ طَاعَتِي وَ نَهَاكُمْ عَنْ مَعْصِيَتِي وَ أَوْجَبَ عَلَيْكُمْ اتِّبَاعَ أَمْرِي وَ أَنْ تُطِيعُوا عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ بَعْدِي فَإِنَّهُ أَخِي وَ وَزِيرِي وَ وَارِثُ عِلْمِي وَ هُوَ مِنِّي وَ أَنَا مِنْهُ حُبُّهُ إِيمَانٌ وَ بُغْضُهُ كُفْرٌ أَلَا فَمَنْ كُنْتُ مَوْلَاهُ فَهُوَ مَوْلَاهُ أَنَا وَ عَلِيُّ أَبُو هَيْدِهِ الْمَأْمُومَةِ فَمَنْ عَصَى أَبَاهُ فَحَشِرْهُ مَعَ وَلَدِ نُوحٍ حَيْثُ قَالَ لَهُ أَبُوهُ يَا بُنَيَّ ارْكَبْ مَعَنَا وَ لَا تَكُنْ مَعَ الْكَافِرِينَ قَالَ سَأَوِي إِلَى جَبَلٍ الْآيَةِ ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص اللَّهُمَّ انصُرْ مَنْ نَصَرَهُ وَ اخْذُلْ مَنْ خَذَلَهُ وَ وَالِ وَلِيَّهُ وَ عَادِ عِدُوَّهُ ثُمَّ بَكَى النَّبِيُّ ص وَ وَدَّعَهُ ثَلَاثَ كَرَّاتٍ بِمَشْهَدٍ جَمَعَ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَ الْأَنْصَارِ كَانُوا حَوْلَهُ جَالِسِينَ يَبْكُونَ.

Abul Qassem Jafar bin Mohammad Al-Qulaweyh narrated from Ali bin Husain, from Ali bin Ibrahim, from his father, from Ahmad bin Mohammad, from Mohammad bin Fuz'ail, from Thabet bin Abi Hamza, from Ali bin Husain (4th Imam), from his father, :from the Commander of the Believers, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Allah has made it incumbent upon you to follow my command and he has forbidden you from disobeying me. He has made it Wajib on you to follow my orders and to obey Ali bin Abi Taleb after me. He is my brother, my minister, and he inherits all of my knowledge. He is from me and I am from him. Loving him is IMAN (faith) and hating him is KUFRA (disbelief). Beware! Of whomsoever I am their MOWLA (Master), Ali is their MOWLA. Ali and I are the fathers of this nation. Those who disobey their fathers will be gathered with Nuh's son on the Day of Judgement. Nuh told his son

O son ride with us and don't be from the Kafers. (His son replied) I will resort to a

Then the Prophet said, “O Allah, support those who support Ali, disappoint those who disappoint him, befriend his friends, and be the enemy of his enemies.” Then the Prophet started to cry. The Muhajerin (Immigrants of Mecca) and Ansar (supporters from Medina) who were sitting around him all cried. After that, three groups of people (from among the Muhajerin and Ansar) stood up and bade farewell to the Prophet.

Virtue Number ۲۳

المنقبه الثالثه و العشرون

حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ مِنْ كِتَابِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ هَاشِمٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ مَرْوَانَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي (عَبِيدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْبَاقِرُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ) عَنْ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ع قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص وَ سَيِّئِلَ عَنْ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى أَلْقِيَا فِي جَهَنَّمَ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ (قَالَ يَا عَلِيُّ إِنَّ اللَّهَ) إِذَا جَمَعَ الْخَلَائِقَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فِي صَعِيدٍ وَاحِدٍ كُنْتُ أَنَا وَ أَنْتَ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنِ يَمِينِ الْعَرْشِ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى يَا مُحَمَّدُ يَا عَلِيُّ قَوْمًا وَ أَلْقِيَا مِنْ أُنْغَضُكُمَا وَ كَذَّبُكُمَا وَ خَالَفُكُمَا فِي النَّارِ.

p: ۳۰

Ahmad bin Mohammad narrated from his book, from Abdullah bin Jafar, from Ibrahim bin Hashim, from Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Marwan, from his father, from Ubaidullah bin Yahya, from Mohammad bin Ali Al-Baqir (5th Imam), from his father, from Husain bin Ali, from the Commander of the Believers, who said

,The Messenger of Allah said the following about this verse

”Cast you two every ingrate rebel into Hell“

O Ali! On the Day of Judgement, when Allah gathers all the creatures in the same desert, you and I will be on the right side of Allah’s Throne and Allah will say, “O Mohammad and Ali! Stand up and throw those who hated you, did not believe you, and disobeyed you into Hell

Virtue Number ۲۴

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ [عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ يَعْقُوبَ] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي الْمِقْدَامِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: وَالَّذِي بَعَثَنِي بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَ [نَذِيرًا] مَا اسْتَقَرَّ الْكُرْسِيُّ وَ الْعَرْشُ وَ لَا دَارُ الْفَلَكَ وَ لَا قَامَتِ السَّمَاوَاتُ وَ الْأَرْضُونَ إِلَّا (بَعْدَ أَنْ) كَتَبَ (اللَّهُ عَلَيْهَا) لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَلَيَّ وَ لِيِ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى لَمَّا عَرَجَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ وَ اخْتَصَّنِي بِلَطِيفِ نِدَائِهِ قَال يَا مُحَمَّدُ قُلْتُ لَبَّيْكَ رَبِّي وَ سَعْدَيْكَ فَقَالَ أَنَا الْمُحْمُودُ وَ أَنْتَ مُحَمَّدٌ شَقَقْتُ اسْمَكَ مِنْ اسْمِي وَ فَضَّلْتُكَ عَلَيَّ جَمِيعَ بَرِيَّتِي فَأَنْصَبُ عَلَيْكَ عَلِيًّا عَلِمًا لِعِبَادِي يَهْدِيهِمْ إِلَى دِينِي يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّي قَدْ جَعَلْتُ (الْمُؤْمِنِينَ) [أَخَصَّ عِبَادِي وَ جَعَلْتُ عَلِيًّا الْأَمِيرَ عَلَيْهِمْ] فَمَنْ تَأَمَّرَ عَلَيْهِ لَعْنَتُهُ وَ مَنْ خَالَفَهُ عِدْبَتُهُ وَ مَنْ أَطَاعَهُ قَرَّبْتُهُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّي [قَدْ] جَعَلْتُ عَلِيًّا إِمَامَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَمَنْ تَقَدَّمَ عَلَيْهِ أَخْزَيْتُهُ وَ مَنْ عَصَاهُ (اسْتَجَفَيْتُهُ فَإِنِّي جَعَلْتُ) عَلِيًّا سَيِّدَ الْوَصِيِّينَ وَ قَائِدَ الْعُرَّةِ الْمُحْجَلِينَ وَ حُجَّتِي عَلَى الْخَلْقِ أَجْمَعِينَ.

p: ٣١

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Ubaidillah narrated from Mohammad bin Qassem, from Abbadbin Ya'qoub, from Amr bin Abi Al-Meqdam, from his father, from Saeed bin Jubair, from Ibn Abbas, who said

:The Messenger of Allah said

I swear to Allah, who has sent me as a Warner and a Guide, that the Throne of Allah did not settle, the universes did not start moving, and the heavens and the planets :were not created until after Allah wrote on them

.LA ILAHA ILLALLAH

.MOHAMMADUN RASULLULLAH

.ALIYUN WALIYULLAH

Then the Prophet explained what Allah told him, in His own voice: Allah said, “O Mohammed” I replied, “LABBAYK WA SAADAYK.”Allah said: I am Mahmoud and you are Mohammad. I derived your name from mine and I made you superior to all of My creatures. Assign your brother, Ali, to be a flag for My slaves to guide them to My religion. O Mohammad! I have made the believers the chosen ones, and I have made Ali their commander. Therefore, I curse those who give commands to Ali and I torture

those who disobey him. But those who follow him, I will bring them closer to Me. O Mohammad! I have made Ali the Imam of Muslims. Those who proclaim to precede him, I disgrace them. I imprison those who disobey him. I have made Ali the master of all of the successors, and I have made him the glorified leader of the believers. He is
.My decisive proof on My entire creation

Virtue Number ٢٥

p: ٣٢

المنقبه الخامسه و العشرون

حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عِمْرَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ الْعَسْكَرِيِّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبرَاهِيمُ بْنُ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُعَمَّرٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هَارُونَ الْعَبْدِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

عَلَىٰ بَنِي أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَقْدَمُ أُمَّتِي سَلْمًا وَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ عِلْمًا وَ أَصْحُهُمْ دِينًا وَ أَفْضَلُهُمْ يَقِينًا وَ أَكْمَلُهُمْ حِلْمًا وَ أَسْمَحُهُمْ كَفًّا وَ أَشْجَعُهُمْ قَلْبًا وَ هُوَ الْإِمَامُ وَ الْخَلِيفَةُ بَعْدِي.

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Imran narrated from Hasan bin Mohammad Al-Askari, from Ibrahim bin Ubadillah, from Abdul Razzaq, from Mo'ammam, from Yahya bin Abi Katheer, from his father, from Abu Harun Al-Abdi, from Jabir bin Abdillah Al-Ansari,
:who said

The Messenger of Allah said the following about Ali bin Abi Taleb: He was the first one
;to believe in Islam

;He is the most knowledgeable

;(He is the most correct one in his DEEN (religion

;He is the most certain

;He is the most patient

;He is the most forgiving and generous

;He is the most brave

.He is the Imam and the successor after me

Virtue Number ٢٦

المنقبه السادسة والعشرون

حَدَّثَنَا سَيِّهْلُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الدَّبْرِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ بْنُ هَمَّامٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُعَمَّرٌ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ طَاوُسٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

كُنَّا جُلُوسًا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ص إِذْ دَخَلَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَقَالَ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ وَ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامُ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَ بَرَكَاتُهُ فَقَالَ عَلِيُّ [تَدْعُونِي بِأَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ] وَ أَنْتَ حَتَّى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ نَعَمْ وَ أَنَا حَتَّى وَ إِنَّكَ يَا عَلِيُّ [قَدْ] مَرَرْتَ بِنَا أَمْسٍ وَ أَنَا وَ جَبْرَيْلُ فِي حَدِيثٍ وَ لَمْ تُسَلِّمْ فَقَالَ جَبْرَيْلُ ع مَا بَالُ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مَرَّ بِنَا وَ لَمْ يُسَلِّمْ أَمَا وَ اللَّهُ لَوْ سَلَّمْ لَسَرَرْنَا وَ رَدَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ عَلِيُّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ رَأَيْتَكَ وَ دِحْيَةَ اسْتَحْلَيْتُمَا فِي حَدِيثٍ فَكْرِهْتُ أَنْ أَقْطَعَهُ عَلَيْكُمَا فَقَالَ [لَهُ] النَّبِيُّ ص إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ دِحْيَةَ وَ إِنَّمَا كَانَ جَبْرَيْلُ ع فَقُلْتُ يَا جَبْرَيْلُ كَيْفَ سَمَّيْتَهُ أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَقَالَ كَانَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى أَوْحَى إِلَيَّ فِي عَزْوِهِ يَدْرُ أَنْ اهْبِطُ إِلَى مُحَمَّدٍ ص وَ مُرُهُ أَنْ يَأْمُرَ أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع أَنْ يَجُولَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَيْنِ فَإِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ يُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يَنْظُرُوا إِلَيْهِ وَ هُوَ يَجُولُ بَيْنَ الصَّفَيْنِ فَسَمَّاهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى مِنَ السَّمَاءِ أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ [ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ] فَأَنْتَ يَا عَلِيُّ أَمِيرٌ مِنْ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَ أَمِيرٌ مِنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَ أَمِيرٌ مِنْ مَضَى وَ أَمِيرٌ مِنْ بَقِيَ فَلَا أَمِيرَ قَبْلَكَ وَ لَا أَمِيرَ بَعْدَكَ لِأَنَّهُ لَا يَجُوزُ أَنْ يُسَمَّى بِهَذَا الْإِسْمِ مَنْ لَمْ يُسَمِّهِ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى بِهِ.

p: ٣٣

Sahl bin Ahmad bin Abdillah narrated from Ali bin Abdillah, from Is'haaq bin Ibrahim Al-Debri, from Abdul Razzaq bin Hamam, from Mo'ammar, from Abdullah bin Tawus, :from his father, from Ibn Abbas, who said

We were sitting with the Prophet when Ali bin Abi Taleb entered. Ali said, "ASSALAAMO ALAIKA, O Messenger of Allah."The Prophet replied, "WA ALAIK ASSALAAM, O Commander of the Believers."Ali responded, "O Prophet, you call me the Commander .of Believers while you are still alive?"The Prophet answered, "Yes, while I am alive

Then the Prophet continued, "O Ali! You passed by Jibraeel and I yesterday and did not say Salaam. So Jibraeel said, 'Why did the Commander of the Believers not say Salaam to us. I swear to Allah, we would have been pleased if he had said Salaam to us and we would have responded.'"Ali answered, "It looked like you and Dehya were in

a private meeting so I did not want to interrupt.”The Prophet said, “He was not Dehya, he was Jibraeel. I asked Jibraeel why he called you the Commander of the Believers. Jibraeel told me that in the Battle of Badr, Allah told Jibraeel to come to me (the Prophet) and tell me to order the Commander of the Believers to ride his horse in front of the army lines because the angels love to watch him do that. So Allah named you the Commander of the Believers that day in the heavens.”Then the Prophet said, “O Ali! You are the commander of everyone in the heavens and the commander of everyone on earth. You are the commander of those who have passed away and the commander of those who are yet to come. There is no commander before you and no commander after you. It is forbidden for anyone who has not received this title from Allah to be called by this name

p: ٣٤

Virtue Number ٢٧

المنقبه السابعه و العشرون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى التَّمِيمِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو قَتَادَةَ الْحَرَّانِيُّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَارِثُ بْنُ الْخَزْرَجِ صَاحِبُ رَايَةِ الْأَنْصَارِ قَالَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ع يَقُولُ لِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع: لَا يَتَقَدَّمُكَ بَعْدِي إِلَّا كَافِرٌ وَلَا يَتَخَلَّفُ عَنْكَ بَعْدِي إِلَّا كَافِرٌ وَإِنَّ أَهْلَ السَّمَاوَاتِ السَّبْعِ يُسْمُونَكَ أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِأَمْرِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى.

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Abi Ubaidillah Al-Shaibani narrated from Mohammad bin YahyaAl-Tameemi, from Abu Qotada Al-Harrani, from his father, from Hareth bin Al-Khazraj the holder of the flag of Ansar, who said

I heard the Messenger of Allah telling Ali bin Abi Taleb: No one precedes you after me except a Kafer, and no one disobeys you except a Kafer. The people of the seven skies call you the Commander of the Believers by the order of Allah

Virtue Number ٢٨

المنقبه الثامنه و العشرون

حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ [قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الصَّفَّارُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ

حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُغِيرَةِ وَ مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ يَحْيَى الْخَنَعِمِيُّ قَالَا حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُهْلُولِ الْعَبْدِيُّ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

لَمَّا أُسِيرَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ وَ انْتَهَى بِي إِلَى حُجْبِ النُّورِ كَلَّمَنِي رَبِّي حَيْلَ جَلَالِهِ فَقَالَ لِي يَا مُحَمَّدُ بَلِّغْ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع مِنِّي السَّلَامَ وَ أَعْلِمُهُ أَنَّهُ حُجَّتِي بَعْدَكَ عَلَى خَلْقِي بِهِ أَسِيقَى عِيَادِي الْعَيْثُ وَ بِهِ أَدْفَعُ عَنْهُمْ الشُّوْءَ وَ بِهِ أَخْتِجُ عَلَيْهِمْ يَوْمَ يَلْقَوْنِي فِي آيَاتِهِ فَلْيَطِيعُوا وَ لِأَمْرِهِ فَلْيَأْتِمُرُوا وَ عَنْ نَهْيِهِ فَلْيَنْتَهُوا أَجْعَلُهُمْ عِنْدِي فِي مَقْعَدِ صِدْقِي (وَ أُبِيحُ لَهُمْ جَنَّتِي وَ إِنْ لَمْ) يَفْعَلُوا أَسِيكْتُهُمْ نَارِي مَعَ الْأَشْقِيَاءِ مِنْ أَعْدَائِي ثُمَّ لَا أَبَالِي.

p: ٣٥

My father narrated from Mohammad bin Husain, from Mohammad bin Hasan Al-Saffar, from Ahmad bin Mohammad, from his father, from Abdullah bin Al-Moghira and Mohammad binYahya Al-Khath'ami, from Mohammad bin Bohloul Al-Abdi, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father Mohammad bin Ali, from his father, from his father Husain bin Ali, who said

The Messenger of Allah said that on the night of Me'raaj, when he went up and passed the gates of light, Allah talked to him, and said: O Mohammad! Convey My Salaam to Ali bin Abi Taleb, and inform him that he is My decisive proof on all creatures after you. I pour the rain of My blessings on My slaves through him; I keep everything evil away from them through him; and he is My decisive proof on them when they meet Me. So they should follow his commands, obey his orders, and abstain when he abstains. If they do so, I will sit them next to Me and I will allow them to enter My Paradise. If they do not, I will put them with the worst of My enemies in Hell and I will not care

Virtue Number ٢٩

المنقبه التاسعه و العشرون

أَخْبَرَنَا سَيِّهْلُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الطَّرَائِقِيُّ وَ مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْكُوفِيُّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَا حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَرِيرِ الطَّبْرِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي خَلْفُ بْنُ خَلِيفَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ مُبَشَّرٍ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ:

كُنْتُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ص جَالِسًا إِذْ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيَّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَأَذَّنَاهُ وَ مَسَحَ وَجْهَهُ بِبُرْدَتِهِ وَ قَالَ يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ أَلَا أَبَشَّرُكَ بِمَا بَشَّرَنِي بِهِ

جَبْرِيْلُ ع؟ قَالَ بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ عَيْنًا يُقَالُ لَهَا تَسْنِيمٌ يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا نَهْرَانِ لَوْ أَنَّ بِيَهَمَا سِدْرًا مِنَ الدُّنْيَا بَحَرَتْ وَ عَلَى شَاطِئِ التَّسْنِيمِ أَشْجَارٌ [قُضْبَانُهَا] مِنَ اللُّؤْلُؤِ وَ الْمَرْجَانِ [الرَّطْبِ] وَ حَشِيشُهَا مِنَ الزَّرْعَفَرَانِ عَلَى حَافَتَيْهِمَا كَرَّاسِيٌّ مِنْ نُورٍ عَلَيْهَا أَنْاسٌ جُلُوسٌ مَكْتُوبٌ عَلَى جِبَاهِهِمْ بِالنُّورِ هَؤُلَاءِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ هَؤُلَاءِ مُحِبُّو عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

p: ٣٦

Sahl bin Ahmad Al-Taraeqi and Mohammad bin Abdillah Al-Kufi narrated from Mohammad bin Jarir Al-Tabari, from Khalaf bin Khalifa, from Yazid bin Harun, from Mohammad bin Ibrahim bin Ibrahim bin Mubasher, from Jabir bin Abdillah Al-Ansari, :who said

I was sitting with the Prophet when Ali bin Abi Taleb came. The Prophet brought him close to him, and wiped his (Ali's) forehead with his aba (cloak) and said to him, "O Abal Hasan, shall I tell you the good news that Jibraeel gave me?" Ali replied, "Yes, O Messenger of Allah." The Prophet said: There is a well in Paradise called "Tasneem." Two rivers emerge from it and (they are so large that) all of the ships of the world can sail on them. There are several trees on the shores of "Tasneem." Their branches are pearls and coral, and the grass there is saffron. Directly adjacent to the trees, there are people sitting on chairs made of light on whose foreheads, written in light, is 'These are the believers; these are the lovers of Ali bin Abi Taleb

Virtue Number ٣٠

المنقبه الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَيَّاشِ الْحَافِظِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْقَاضِي عَبْدُ الْبَاقِي بْنُ فَالِحٍ [قَانِعٍ] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ قَرْمٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ شَيْبَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي دَاوُدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْعَبَّاسِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص لِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع:

يَا عَلِيُّ إِنَّ جَبْرِيْلَ ع أَخْبَرَنِي فِيكَ بِأَمْرٍ قَرَّتْ بِهِ عَيْنِي وَ فَرِحَ لَهُ قَلْبِي قَالَ لِي يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى قَالَ لِي أَقْرَأُ مُحَمَّدًا مِنِّي السَّلَامَ وَ أَعْلَمُهُ أَنَّ عَلِيًّا ع إِيمَانُ الْهُدَى وَ مَصِيبَا حُ الدُّجَى وَ الْحُجَّةُ عَلَى أَهْلِ الدُّنْيَا وَ أَنَّهُ الصِّدِّيقُ الْأَكْبَرُ وَ الْفَارُوقُ الْأَعْظَمُ وَ أَنِّي آلَيْتُ بِعِزَّتِي وَ [بِجَلَالِي] أَنْ لَا أَدْخِلَ النَّارَ أَحَدًا تَوَلَّاهُ وَ سَلِمَ لَهُ وَ لِلْأَوْصِيَاءِ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ وَ [أَنْ] لَا أَدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ مَنْ تَرَكَ وَ لَأَيْتَهُ وَ التَّسْلِيمَ لَهُ وَ لِلْأَوْصِيَاءِ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ [وَ لَكِنْ] حَقَّ الْقَوْلُ مِنِّي لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ وَ أَطْبَاقَهَا [مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَ النَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ مَنْ يَكُونُ] مِنْ أَعِيدَائِهِ وَ لَأَمْلَأَنَّ الْجَنَّةَ مِنْ [خَلَائِقِي مَنْ يَكُونُ مِنْ] أَوْلِيَائِهِ وَ شِيعَتِهِ.

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Ayyash Al-Hafez narrated from the judge, Abdul Baqibin Fali', from Husain bin Mohammad, from Sulaymaan bin Qarm, from Mohammad binShaiba, from Dawud bin Ali, from his father, from his grandfather, :Abdullah bin Abbas, who said

The Messenger of Allah said to Ali bin Abi Taleb: O Ali, Jibraeel said something about you that made me extremely happy and pleased me. He (Jibraeel) said: O Mohammad! Allah told me to convey His Salaam to you and to tell you that Ali is the Imam of Guidance; he is the light in darkness; and he is My decisive proof on the people of the world. He is the most truthful and the greatest separator of right from wrong. I forbid Myself to allow those who love him, follow him, and follow the Imams after him, to enter Hell. I forbid Myself to allow those who do not accept his Wilayat and do not follow him and the Imams after him to enter Paradise. I have most certainly committed to fill Hell with his enemies from among the people and the jinn, .and to fill Paradise with his Shia and friends from among My creatures

Virtue Number ٣١

المنقبه الحاديه و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَمَّادٍ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْكَرِيمِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ وَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَا حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْكَرِيمِ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ عَنْ ضِيَاءِ الْجُعْفِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي الطُّفَيْلِ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ:

كُنْتُ خَادِمًا لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فَبَيْنَمَا أَنَا أَوْضِيهِ إِذْ قَالَ يَدْخُلُ دَاخِلٌ هُوَ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ سَيِّدُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَ خَيْرُ الْوَصِيِّينَ وَ أَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ قَائِدُ الْغُرِّ الْمُحَجَّلِينَ فَقُلْتُ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ رَجُلًا مِّنَ الْأَنْصَارِ حَتَّى (قَرَعَ قَارِعَ الْبَابِ) فَإِذَا (أَنَا بِعَلِيٍّ) بِنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ عَرَقَ وَجْهُ النَّبِيِّ ص عَرَقًا شَدِيدًا فَمَسَحَ الْعَرَقَ مِنْ وَجْهِهِ بِوَجْهِ عَلِيٍّ ع فَقَالَ عَلِيُّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنْزَلَ فِيَّ شَيْءٌ فَقَالَ ص أَنْتَ مَنِي تُوَدِّي عَنِّي [دِينِي وَ تُوَدِّي دِينِي] وَ تُبْرِي ذِمَّتِي وَ تُبَلِّغُ رِسَالَتِي فَقَالَ عَلِيُّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ (أَوْ لَمْ) تُبَلِّغِ الرَّسَالَهَ؟ قَالَ بَلَى وَ لَكِنْ تَعَلَّمَ النَّاسَ مِنْ بَعْدِي مِنْ تَأْوِيلِ الْقُرْآنِ مَا (لَمْ يَعْلَمُوا) وَ تُخْبِرُهُمْ بِمَا لَمْ يَفْهَمُوا.

Mohammad bin Hammad bin Bashir narrated from Mohammad bin Hasan bin Abdil Karim, from Ibrahim bin Maymun and Uthman bin Saeed, from Abdul Karim bin

:Ya'qoub, from Z'iyaa'Al-Jo'fi, from Abi T'ufail, from Anas bin Malik, who said

I (Anas bin Malik) was the servant of the Prophet. Once while I was helping the Prophet do his WUDHU (ablution), the Prophet said, "The person who will enter just now is the Commander of the Believers, the Master of Muslims, and the best of successors. He is worthy of having a higher authority on people than they have on themselves, and he is the glorified leader of those who seek Allah." "O Allah, make it someone from the Ansar," I (Anas bin Malik) prayed to myself. Then someone knocked at the door. It was Ali bin Abi Taleb. When Ali entered, the Prophet's face started to sweat profusely. The Prophet wiped the sweat from his face and put it over Ali's face. "Did you receive a revelation

Ali asked (the Prophet) The Messenger of Allah said, "You are from me; you repay my debt; you perform my religious affairs; you will clear my liabilities; and you will preach my prophet hood," the Prophet replied. "Did you not preach it yourself?" Ali asked. "Yes I did, but people need to learn the TA'WEEL (deeper, inner meaning) of Qur'an after me, and you will teach them things that they did not learn during my time," the Prophet replied

Virtue Number ۳۲

المنقبه الثانيه و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ زَنْجَوِيٍّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَسَّانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسَ عَنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ع قَالَ:

p: ۳۹

وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ خَلَفَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص فِي أُمَّتِهِ فَأَنَا حُجَّه اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِمْ بَعْدَ نَبِيِّهِ وَإِنَّ وَلَاتِي لَتَلْزَمُ أَهْلَ السَّمَاءِ كَمَا تَلْزَمُ أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ وَإِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَتَتَذَكَّرُ فَضْلِي وَذَلِكَ تَسْبِيحُهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّبِعُونِي أَهْدِيكُمْ (سَبِيلَ الرَّشَادِ) لَا تَأْخُذُوا يَمِينًا وَشِمَالًا فَتَضَعُوا أُنْفُسَكُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَخَلِيفَتُهُ وَإِمَامُ [الْمُتَّقِينَ وَ] الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ أَمِيرُهُمْ وَ مَوْلَاهُمْ وَ أَنَا قَائِدُ شِيعَتِي إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَ سَائِقُ أَعْدَائِي إِلَى النَّارِ أَنَا سَيْفُ اللَّهِ عَلَى أَعْدَائِهِ وَ رَحْمَتُهُ عَلَى أَوْلِيَائِهِ أَنَا صَاحِبُ حَوْضِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص وَ لَوَائِهِ وَ صَاحِبُ مَقَامِهِ وَ شَفَاعَتِهِ أَنَا وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ وَ تَسَعَهُ مِنْ وُلْدِ الْحُسَيْنِ ع خُلَفَاءُ اللَّهِ فِي أَرْضِهِ وَ أَمَنَّاؤُهُ عَلَى وَحْيِهِ وَ أئِمَّةُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ بَعْدَ نَبِيِّهِ وَ حُجَجُ اللَّهِ عَلَى بَرِيَّتِهِ.

Abu Abdillah Mohammad bin Ali bin Zanjoweyh narrated from Mohammad bin Jafar, from Jafar bin Salama, from Ibrahim bin Mohammad, from Abu Ghassan, from Yahya bin Salama, from his father, from Abi Edris, from Mosayyeb, from the Commander of the Believers, who said

I swear to Allah that the Messenger of Allah made me the successor of his nation. Therefore, I am Allah's decisive proof after the Prophet, and I swear that following me is mandatory on the inhabitants of the heavens as it is on the inhabitants of earth. When angels want to praise Allah they talk about my qualities. O people! Follow me and I will guide you to the path of righteousness. Do not go right or left because you will get lost. I am the heir of your Prophet and his successor. I am the Imam of the pious and the believers; I am their commander and their Master. I will lead my Shia to Paradise and my enemies to Hell. I am Allah's sword on His enemies and I am His mercy on His friends. I am the owner of the Prophet's Pool (Pool of Kawthar) and I carry his flag. I have his position and I have his right of intercession. Me, Hasan, Husain, and the nine sons of Husain, are Allah's successors in His land. We are the only ones trustworthy of His revelation. We are the Imams of Muslims after the Prophet and we are Allah's decisive proofs on His creatures

p: ٤٠

Virtue Number ٣٣

المنقبه الثالثه و الثلاثون

خَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَعِيدِ الدَّهْقَانِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ خَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ خَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عِيْسَى الْعَلَوِيُّ قَالَ خَدَّثَنِي الْحُسَيْنُ عَنْ أَبِي خَالِدٍ وَعَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ عَنِ امِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ع قَالَ:

أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ص وَهُوَ فِي بَعْضِ حُجْرَاتِهِ فَاسْتَأْذَنْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَأَذِنَ لِي فَلَمَّا دَخَلْتُ قَالَ يَا عَلِيُّ أَمَا عَلِمْتَ (أَنَّ بَيْتِي بَيْتُكَ) فَمَا لَكَ تَسْتَأْذِنُ عَلَيَّ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَحْبَبْتُ أَنْ أَفْعَلَ ذَلِكَ قَالَ يَا عَلِيُّ أَحْبَبْتَ مَا أَحَبَّ اللَّهُ وَ أَخَذْتَ بِأَدَابِ اللَّهِ يَا عَلِيُّ أَمَا عَلِمْتَ أَنَّكَ أَحْيَى وَأَنَّ خَالِقِي وَرِزَاقِي أَبِي أَنْ يَكُونَ لِي أَخٌ دُونَكَ يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ وَصِيَّتِي مِنْ بَعِيدِي وَأَنْتَ الْمَظْلُومُ الْمَضْطَّهِدُ بَعِيدِي يَا عَلِيُّ الثَّابِتُ عَلَيْكَ كَالْمُقِيمِ مَعِي وَ مَفَارِقُكَ مَفَارِقِي يَا عَلِيُّ كَذَبَ مَنْ زَعَمَ أَنَّهُ يُحِبُّنِي وَيُبْغِضُكَ لِأَنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى خَلَقَنِي وَإِيَّاكَ مِنْ نُورٍ وَاحِدٍ.

Mohammad bin Saeed Al-Dehqan narrated from Mohammad bin Masoud, from

Ahmad bin Isa Al-Alawi, from Husain from Abi Khalid and Zaid bin Ali, from his father
:(4th Imam), from Husain bin Ali, from the Commander of the Believers, who said

I (Imam Ali) went to the Prophet when he was in one of his houses. I asked his permission to enter and he granted it. When I entered, the Prophet asked me, “O Ali! Do you not know that my house is your house? Why do you seek permission to enter?” I replied, “I like to do that.” The Prophet said: You like what Allah likes and you use His manners. O Ali! Do you not know that you are my brother, and my Creator did not want me to have a brother other than you? O Ali! You are my heir, and you will be oppressed and wronged after my death. O Ali! Those who are devoted to following you are like those who live with me (in my place in Paradise), and those who abandon you, abandon me. O Ali! Those who think that they love me but hate you, lie because Allah created me and you from the same light

p: ٤١

Virtue Number ٣٤

المنقبه الرابعه و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِنَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي زِيَادُ بْنُ مُنْذِرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

مِمَّا أَظَلَّتِ الْخَضِرَاءُ وَ لَمَّا أَقَلَّتِ الْعُجْبَاءُ بَعْدِي عَلَى أَحَدٍ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَ وَ إِنَّهُ إِمَامٌ أُمَّتِي وَ أَمِيرُهَا وَ هُوَ وَصِيِّي وَ خَلِيفَتِي عَلَيْهَا مَنْ أَقْتَدَى بِهِ بَعْدِي [فَقَدْ] اهْتَدَى وَ مَنْ أَقْتَدَى بِغَيْرِهِ ضَلَّ وَ غَوَى وَ [إِنِّي] أَنَا النَّبِيُّ الْمُصْطَفَى مَا أَنْطَقُ بِفَضْلِ عَلِيِّ عَنِ الْهَوَى إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا وَحْيٌ يُوحَى [إِلَيَّ] نَزَلَ بِهِ الرُّوحُ الْمُجْتَبَى عَنِ الَّذِي لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَ مَا تَحْتَ الثَّرَى.

Ahmad bin Mohammad narrated from Mohammad bin Jaafar, from Mohammad bin Husain, from Mohammad bin Sinan, from Ziyad bin Munthir, from Saeed bin Jubair,
:from Ibn Abbas, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: No one has a higher status than Ali bin Abi Taleb except me. He is the Imam of my nation, he is my heir, and he is my successor. Those who follow him are guided to the right path; those who follow anyone other than him are

lost and have strayed off the right path. Indeed, I am the chosen prophet. I do not say this about Ali from my own inclination. What I say is nothing but revelation brought by Jibraeel from Allah, who owns everything in the skies and in the earth, and whatever is between the skies and the earth, and whatever is under the earth

p: ٤٢

Virtue Number ٣٥

المنقبه الخامسة و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الطَّيِّبِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ التَّيْمَلِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُطَيْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى الْجَمَّالُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي هِشَامٌ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هَارُونَ الْعَبْدِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

مَا مَرَرْتُ فِي لَيْلَةٍ أُشِيرِي بِي بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ مَلَكَاتِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَلَا عَلَى شَيْءٍ مِنْ (الْحُجُبِ مِنْ) «١» فَوْقَهَا إِلَّا وَجَدْتُهَا [كُلَّهَا] مَشْحُونَةً (بِكِرَامِ مَلَائِكِهِ) اللَّهُ تَعَالَى يُنَادُونَ هَنِيئًا لَكَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ فَصَدُّوا عَنْكَ مَا لَمْ يُعْطَ أَحَدٌ قَبْلَكَ وَلَا يُعْطَاهُ أَحَدٌ بَعْدَكَ أُعْطِيَ عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَ أَخًا وَ فَاطِمَةُ زَوْجَتُهُ بِنْتًا وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ أَوْلَادًا وَ مُحَبِّبِيهِمْ شِيعَةً يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّكَ أَفْضَلُ النَّبِيِّينَ وَ عَلِيٌّ أَفْضَلُ الْوَصِيِّينَ وَ فَاطِمَةُ سَيِّدَةُ نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِينَ وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ أَكْرَمُ مَنْ دَخَلَ الْجَنَانَ مِنْ أَوْلَادِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَ شِيعَتُهُمْ أَفْضَلُ مَنْ تَضَمَّنَتْهُ عَرَصَاتُ الْقِيَامَةِ (يَسْتَمْلُونَ عَلَى) عُرْفِ الْجَنَانِ وَ قُصُورِهَا وَ مُتَنَزَّهِيهَا فَلَمْ يَزَالُوا يَقُولُونَ ذَلِكَ فِي مَصِيدِي وَ مَرْجِعِي فَلَوْ لَا أَنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى حَجَبَ عَنْهَا آذَانَ الثَّقَلَيْنِ لَمَا بَقِيَ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا سَمِعَهَا.

Abul Tayyeb Mohammad bin Husain Al-Taimali narrated from Motair bin Mohammad bin Abdillah, from Yahya Al-Jammal, from Hisham, from Abu Harun Al-Abdi, from Abi Saeed Al-Khodri, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: On the night of Me'raaj, I did not pass through any of the skies or any of its layers without finding it filled with noble angels calling me and saying: O Mohammad! Enjoy what Allah gave no one before you and no one after you. You were given Ali bin Abi Taleb as a brother; Fatema, his wife, as a daughter; Hasan and Husain as sons; and their lovers, as your Shia. O Mohammad! You are the best of the prophets; Ali is the best of successors; Fatema is the Master of All the Worlds' Women; Hasan and Husain are the most respected of all of those who enter Paradise; and their Shia are the best of people on the Day of Judgement. They (their Shia) will gather in the rooms of Paradise, its palaces, and its parks. The angels continued saying this while I was going up until I came back down. If it was not for

Allah preventing this from being heard, everyone, from among the people and the Jinn, would have heard it

p: ٤٣

Virtue Number ٣٦

المنقبه السادسة و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مُرَّةَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْعَاصِمِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ أَبِي الشَّوَرِبِ [الشَّوَرِبِ] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ الضُّبَعِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ ظَرِيفٍ عَنِ الْأَصْبَغِ قَالَ:

سُئِلَ سَلْمَانَ الْفَارِسِيَّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ [وَفَاطِمَةَ ص] فَقَالَ [سَلْمَانُ] سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ص يَقُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِعَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَإِنَّهُ مَوْلَاكُمْ فَأَحِبُّوهُ وَكَبِّرُوهُ فَاتَّبِعُوهُ وَعِالِمُكُمْ فَأَكْرِمُوهُ وَقَائِدُكُمْ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ فَعَزُّوهُ وَإِذَا دَعَاكُمْ فَأَجِيبُوهُ وَإِذَا أَمَرَكُمْ فَأَطِيعُوهُ [وَأَحِبُّوهُ بِحُبِّي وَ أَكْرِمُوهُ بِكَرَامَتِي مَا قُلْتُ لَكُمْ فِي عَلِيٍّ إِلَّا مَا أَمَرَنِي بِهِ رَبِّي جَلَّتْ عَظَمَتُهُ.

Mohammad bin Mohammad bin Murra narrated from Hasan bin Ali Al-Asemi, from Mohammadbin Abdil Malik bin Abi Al-Shawareb, from Jaafar bin Sulaymaan Al-Z'ab'ee, from Saad binZ'areef, from Asbagh, who said

Salaman Al-Farsi was asked about the status of Ali bin Abi Taleb andFatema. So Salaman Al-Farsi said that he heard the Prophet say:Pay attention to Ali because he is your master, so love him. He isthe most respected, so follow him. He is the most knowledgeableamong you, so honour him. He is your leader to Paradise, so rewardhim.When he calls you, answer his call. When he orders you, obey him.Love him for me and respect him for me. I did not say any of this about Ali without an order from Allah, the Great

Virtue Number ٣٧

المنقبه السابعة و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ الْغَطْرِيفِ الْجُرْجَانِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو خَلِيفَةَ الْفَضْلُ بْنُ صَالٍ [حُبَابٍ] الْجَمَحِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ [عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ] قَالَ:

p: ٤٤

سَأَلْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَغَضِبَ وَقَالَ مَا بَالُ أَقْوَامٍ يَذْكُرُونَ مَنْ لَهُ مَنْزِلَةٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ كَمَنْزِلَتِي وَمَقَامٌ كَمَقَامِي إِلَّا التُّبَيُّوَةَ (أَلْمَا وَمِنْ) أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا فَقَدْ أَحَبَّنِي وَمَنْ أَحَبَّنِي رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَمَنْ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَافَاهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا سَيَغْفِرَتْ لَهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَفُتِحَتْ لَهُ أَبْوَابُ الْجَنَّةِ يَدْخُلُ مِنْ أَيِّ بَابٍ شَاءَ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ كِتَابَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ وَحَاسِبَهُ [حِسَابًا يَسِيرًا] حِسَابَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا لَا يَخْرُجُ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا حَتَّى يَشْرَبَ مِنْ [حَوْضِ] الْكَوْثَرِ وَيَأْكُلَ مِنْ شَجَرِهِ طُوبَى وَ يَرَى مَكَانَهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ. أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا هَوَّنَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ سَيَكْرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ وَ جَعَلَ قَبْرَهُ رَوْضَةً مِنْ رِيَاضِ الْجَنَّةِ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ بِكُلِّ عِزْقٍ فِي يَدَيْهِ حَوْزَاءَ وَ شَفَعَهُ فِي ثَمَانِينَ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ وَ لَهُ بِكُلِّ شَعْرَةٍ [عَلَى يَدَيْهِ] مَدِينَةٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ (عَرَفَ عَلِيًّا ع وَ أَحَبَّهُ) بَعَثَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ مَلَكَ الْمَوْتِ كَمَا يَبْعَثُ إِلَى الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَ رَفَعَ عَنْهُ أَهْوَالَ مُنْكَرٍ وَ نَكِيرٍ وَ نَوَّرَ قَبْرَهُ وَ فَسَّحَهُ مَسِيرَةَ سَبْعِينَ عَامًا وَ بَيَّضَ وَجْهَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا ع أَظَلَّهُ اللَّهُ فِي [ظِلِّ] عَرْشِهِ مَعَ الصَّادِقِينَ وَ الشُّهَدَاءِ وَ الصَّالِحِينَ وَ آمَنَهُ مِنَ الْفَزَعِ الْمَاجِبِ وَ أَهْوَالِ [يَوْمِ] الصَّاخَةِ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا ع تَقَبَّلَ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ حَسَنَاتِهِ وَ تَجَاوَزَ عَنْ سَيِّئَاتِهِ وَ كَانَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ رَفِيقَ حَمْرَةَ سَيِّدِ الشُّهَدَاءِ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا ع أَثْبَتَ اللَّهُ الْحِكْمَةَ فِي قَلْبِهِ وَ أَجْرَى عَلَى لِسَانِهِ الصَّوَابَ وَ فَتِيحَ اللَّهُ لَهُ أَبْوَابَ الرَّحْمَةِ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا ع سَمِيَ أَسِيرَ اللَّهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَ بَاهَى اللَّهُ بِهِ مَلَائِكَتَهُ وَ حَمَلَهُ عَرْشَهُ. أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا ع نَادَاهُ مَلَكٌ مِنْ تَحْتِ الْعَرْشِ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ اسْتَأْنِفِ الْعَمَلَ فَقَدْ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكَ الذُّنُوبَ كُلَّهَا أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا ع جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَجْهُهُ كَالْقَمَرِ لَيْلَهُ الْبَدْرُ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا ع وَضَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ تَاجَ الْكِرَامَةِ وَ أَلْبَسَهُ حُلَّةَ الْعِزِّ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا ع مَرَّ عَلَى الصَّرَاطِ كَالْبُرْقِ الْخَاطِفِ وَ لَمْ يَرِ صُغُوبَةَ الْمُرُورِ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا ع كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ بَرَاءَةً مِنَ النَّارِ وَ بَرَاءَةً مِنَ النَّفَاقِ وَ جَوَازًا عَلَى الصَّرَاطِ وَ أَمَانًا مِنَ الْعِيَابِ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا ع لَا يُنْشَرُ لَهُ دِيوَانٌ وَ لَا يُنْصَبُ لَهُ مِيزَانٌ وَ قِيلَ لَهُ ادْخُلِ الْجَنَّةَ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ (آلَ مُحَمَّدٍ ص) أَمِنَ مِنَ الْحِسَابِ وَ الْمِيزَانِ وَ الصَّرَاطِ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ مَاتَ عَلَى حُبِّ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ص صَيَّفَتْهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَ زَارَتْهُ أَرْوَاحُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَ قَضَى اللَّهُ لَهُ كُلَّ حَاجَةٍ كَانَتْ لَهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى أَلْمَا وَمَنْ مَاتَ عَلَى بُغْضِ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ص مَاتَ كَافِرًا أَلْمَا وَمَنْ مَاتَ عَلَى حُبِّ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ص [مَاتَ عَلَى الْإِيمَانِ وَ كُنْتُ] أَنَا كَفِيلُهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ [أَلْمَا وَمَنْ مَاتَ عَلَى بُغْضِ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ص (حِيَاءَ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ) مَكْتُوبٌ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ هَذَا آيِسٌ مِنْ رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ أَلْمَا وَمَنْ مَاتَ عَلَى بُغْضِ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ص لَمْ يَشْمَ رَائِحَةَ الْجَنَّةِ. أَلْمَا وَمَنْ مَاتَ عَلَى بُغْضِ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ص يَخْرُجُ مِنْ قَبْرِهِ أَسْوَدَ الْوَجْهِ].

p: ٤٥

Abu Bakr Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Ghatrif Al-Jorjani narrated from Abu Khalifa Faz'l binSaleh Al-Jahmi, from Ali bin Abdillah bin Jaafar, from Mohammad bin Ubaid, from :Abdullah,from Nafi', from Abdullah bin Omar, from Omar bin Al-Khattab, who said

We asked the Messenger of Allah about Ali bin Abi Taleb's status. The Prophet replied
:angrily

What is wrong with you people, asking me about someone to whom Allah has given a
!rank and position as high as mine, except for the prophet hood

Beware! Those who love Ali love me, and those who love me please Allah, and Allah

.rewards them with Paradise

Beware! The angels seek forgiveness for those who love Ali. The gates of Paradise are open for them, and they will enter from any door they choose without being questioned

Beware! Allah will give those who love Ali their book (of deeds) in their right hand, and their questioning (on the Day of Judgement) is an easy questioning; it is like the questioning of the prophets

Beware! Those who love Ali will not leave this world without first drinking from the Pool of Kawthar, eating from the tree of Toubah, and seeing their place in Paradise

Beware! Allah eases the death process of those who love Ali, and make their graves a garden from the gardens of Paradise

Beware! Allah gives those who love Ali one HUR, for each vein in their body. They (those who love Ali) will intercede for eighty of their family members and Allah will give them one city in Paradise for every hair on their body

p: ۴۶

Beware! Allah sends the angel of death to those who know and love Ali in the same way He does to the prophets. He removes the terror of Munkar and Nakeer; He lights their graves and makes it (their graves) as big as seventy light years; and He raises them on the Day of Judgement with their faces shining brightly

Beware! Allah places those who love Ali under the shade of His Throne with the company of the truthful, the martyrs, and the virtuous. They are safe from the great and the loud terrors on the Day of Judgement

Beware! The good deeds of those who love Ali are accepted and their sins are forgiven. They will be in Paradise in the company of Hamza (the Prophet's uncle), the Master of the Martyrs

Beware! Allah places wisdom in the hearts of those who love Ali; Allah places truth on

.their tongues; and Allah opens the doors of His mercy to them

Beware! Earth is the prison of those who love Ali and Allah will free them. Allah boasts
.about them to His angels and to those who carry His Throne

Beware! An angel will call on those who love Ali from under Allah's Throne and say, "O
".Allah's servant, carry on because all of your sins have been forgiven

Beware! On the Day of Judgement the faces of those who love Ali will be shining like a
.full moon

Beware! Allah will place the crown of dignity on the heads of those who love Ali and
.they will wear the suit of glory

p: ۴۷

Beware! Those who love Ali will pass the bridge with the speed of light and will not feel
.the difficulty associated with passing

Beware! Allah writes a guarantee (of protection) from Hell to those who love Ali, and a
.pass for the bridge and a guarantee (of protection) from the torture

Beware! The book of those who love Ali will not be published and they (those who love
.Ali) will not be measured; they will be told to enter Paradise without judgement

Beware! Those who love the family of the Prophet are secure from the calculation, the
.scale, and the bridge

Beware! Angels shake hands with those who die with the love of the family of the
Prophet. The souls of the prophets come to visit them and Allah fulfills all of their
.requests

.Beware! Those who die hating the family of the Prophet die as Kafers

Beware! Those who die with the love of the family of the Prophet die with faith, and I
.guarantee Paradise for them

Beware! Those who die hating the family of the Prophet will have the following written
".between their eyes on the Day of Judgement, "Excluded from the Mercy of Allah

Beware! Those who die hating the family of the Prophet will not even smell the
.fragrance of Paradise

Beware! Those who die hating the family of the Prophet will come out of their graves
.with black faces

Virtue Number ۳۸

المنقبه الثامنه و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ النَّيْشَابُورِيِّ مِنْ كِتَابِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ الْأَجْرِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ
العزى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَرِيرٌ عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ۴۸

عَلَيَّْ ع مَنِّي (بِمَنْزِلِهِ دَمِي) مِنْ بِيَدِنِي مَنْ تَوَلَّاهُ رَشَدًا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ نَهَجًا وَ مَنْ تَبِعَهُ نَجَا (أَلَا وَ إِنَّ عَلِيًّا) رَابِعَ الْأَرْبَعَةِ فِي الْفِرْدَوْسِ أَنَا وَ
هُوَ وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ.

Ahmad bin Hasan bin Mohammad Al-Nishabouri narrated in his book, from
Mohammad binHusain Al-Ajari, from Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Al-‘Ezzi, from
Qutaibah bin Saeed, from Jorair,from Moghira, from Mohammad bin Amr bin Abi
:Salama, from Ibn Abbas, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Ali to me is like my blood is to my body. Those who
accept his authority are rightly guided. Those who love him are on the right path.
Those who follow him are the survivors. Beware that Ali is one of the four in Paradise,
.who are Hasan, Husain, Ali, and myself

Virtue Number ۳۹

المنقبه التاسعه و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنِي الشَّرِيفُ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ حَمَزَةَ الْعَلَوِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي (عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى) عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ صَافَحَ عَلِيًّا ع فَكَأَنَّمَا صَافَحَنِي وَ مَنْ صَافَحَنِي فَكَأَنَّمَا صَافَحَ أَرْكَانَ الْعَرْشِ وَ مَنْ عَانَقَهُ فَكَأَنَّمَا عَانَقَنِي وَ مَنْ عَانَقَنِي فَكَأَنَّمَا عَانَقَ الْأَنْبِيَاءَ كُلَّهُمْ وَ مَنْ صَافَحَ مُحِبًّا لِعَلِيِّ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الذُّنُوبَ وَ أَدْخَلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ.

Al-Sharif Hasan bin Hamza Al-Alawi narrated from Ubaidullah bin Musa, from Al-Zohari, from Urwah, from Ibn Abbas, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Shaking hands with Ali is exactly like shaking hands with me, and shaking hands with me is like shaking hands with the corners of the Throne of Allah. Embracing Ali is exactly like embracing me, and embracing me is like embracing all of the prophets. Allah forgives all of the sins of those who shake hands with those who love Ali and takes them to Paradise without judgement

p: ٤٩

Virtue Number ٤٠

المنقبه الأربعون

حَدَّثَنِي الشَّيْخُ الصَّالِحُ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحُسَيْنِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْقَطِيعِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الْحَسَنِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الْهَاشِمِيُّ الْمَنْصُورِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو مُوسَى عَيْسَى بْنُ أَحْمَدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ مُوسَى الرَّضَا عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ ع قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي قَتْبَرُ مَوْلَى عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ص قَالَ:

كُنْتُ مَعَ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ص عَلَى شَاطِئِ الْفُرَاتِ فَنَزَعَ قَمِيصَهُ وَ دَخَلَ الْمَاءَ فَجَاءَتْ مَوْجَةٌ فَأَخَذَتْ الْقَمِيصَ فَخَرَجَ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ص فَلَمْ يَجِدِ الْقَمِيصَ فَأَعْتَمَّ لِذَلِكَ [عَمَّا شَدِيدًا] فَإِذَا بِهِ تَفِ يَهْتَفُ يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ انْظُرْ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ وَ خُذْ مَا تَرَى فَإِذَا إِزَارٌ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَ فِيهِ قَمِيصٌ مَطْوِيُّ فَأَخَذَهُ لِيَلْبَسَهُ فَسَقَطَ مِنْ جَنبِهِ رُقْعَةٌ فِيهَا مَكْتُوبٌ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ هَدِيَّةٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَكِيمِ إِلَى عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ هَذَا قَمِيصُ هَارُونَ بْنِ عِمْرَانَ ع كَذَلِكَ وَ أَوْرَثْنَاهَا قَوْمًا آخَرِينَ.

Shaykh Abu Abdillah Husain bin Abdillah Al-Qatiei narrated from Abul Hasan Mohammad bin Ahmad Al-Hashmi Al-Mansuri, from Abu Musa Isa bin Ahmad, from Ali bin Mohammad (10th Imam), from his father, from Ali bin Musa Al-Redha, from his father, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father, from Ali bin Al-Husain, from Husain bin Ali, from Qanbar (Imam Ali's servant), who said

I was with the Commander of the Believers on the shore of the Euphrates River when he took his shirt off and entered the river. A large wave came and pulled his shirt into

the water. When the Commander of the Believers came out of the water, he was upset that he could not find his shirt. Then a voice called to Ali and said, “O Abal Hasan, look to your right and take what you see.” Ali looked to the right and found a wrapped package. Inside the package, he found a shirt. When he was putting on the shirt, a piece of paper fell from the shirt pocket with the following message written on it: In the name of Allah, Most Gracious, Most Merciful. This is a present from the Wise, Noble Allah to Ali bin Abi Taleb. This is Harun bin Imran’s shirt

p: ٥٠

.(Thus it was, and We gave these as an inheritance to another people” (٤٤:٢٨“

Virtue Number ٤١

المنقبه الحاديه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ هَاشِمٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي زِيَادُ بْنُ مُنْذِرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ طَرِيفٍ عَنِ الْأَصْبَغِ بْنِ نُبَاتَةَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص يَقُولُ: مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ اعْلَمُوا أَنَّ (اللَّهُ تَعَالَى جَعَلَ لَكُمْ) أَبَا مَنْ دَخَلَهُ أَمِنْ مِنَ النَّارِ وَ مِنَ الْفَرْعِ الْأَكْبَرِ فَقَامَ إِلَيْهِ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيُّ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اهْدِنَا إِلَى هَذَا الْبَابِ حَتَّى نَعْرِفَهُ قَالَ هُوَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ سَيِّدُ الْوَصِيِّينَ وَ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ أَخُو رَسُولِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَ خَلِيفَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَتَمَسَّكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَى الَّتِي لَا انْفِصَامَ لَهَا فَلْيَتَمَسَّكَ بِوَلَايَةِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَإِنَّ وَايَتَهُ وَ وَايَتِي وَ طَاعَتَهُ طَاعَتِي مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَعْرِفَ الْحُجَّةَ بَعْدِي فَلْيَعْرِفْ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع [مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ (مَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَتَوَلَّى اللَّهَ وَ رَسُولَهُ) فَلْيَتَوَلَّ بِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ بَعْدِي] وَ الْأَئِمَّةَ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِي فَإِنَّهُمْ خُزَانُ عِلْمِي فَقَامَ جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَ مَا عِدَّةُ الْأَئِمَّةِ فَقَالَ يَا جَابِرُ سَأَلْتَنِي رَحِمَكَ اللَّهُ عَنِ الْإِسْلَامِ بِأَجْمَعِهِ عِدَّتُهُمْ عِدَّةُ الشُّهُورِ وَ هِيَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ اثْنَا عَشَرَ شَهْرًا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَ الْأَرْضِ وَ عِدَّتُهُمْ عِدَّةُ الْعُيُونِ الَّتِي انْفَجَرَتْ لِمُوسَى بْنِ عِمْرَانَ ع حِينَ ضَرَبَ بِعَصَاهُ [الْحَجَرَ] فَانْفَجَرَتْ مِنْهُ اثْنَا عَشْرَةَ عَيْنًا وَ عِدَّتُهُمْ عِدَّةُ نُجَبَاءِ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ [قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى] وَ بَعَثْنَا مِنْهُمْ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ نَقِيبًا فَلِأَئِمَّتِهِ يَا جَابِرُ اثْنَا عَشَرَ [إِمَامًا] أَوْلَهُمْ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع وَ آخِرُهُمُ الْقَائِمُ الْمَهْدِيُّ صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِمْ.

p: ٥١

Mohammad bin Hasan bin Ahmad narrated from Mohammad bin Husain, from Ibrahim bin Hashem, from Mohammad bin Sinan, from Ziyad bin Munthir, from Saeed bin Turayf, from Asbagh bin Nobata, from Ibn Abbas, who said

I heard the Messenger of Allah say, “O people! Understand that Allah has made a gate

to Himself for you. If you enter from it you will be safe from Hell and the great terror.”Then Abu Saeed Al-Khodri stood up and said, “Guide us to this door so we recognize it.”The Prophet replied: It is Ali bin Abi Taleb, the Master of Successors, the Commander of the Believers, brother of the Messenger of Allah, and Allah’s caliph on all people. O people! Those of you who love to hold on to the firmest handle that never breaks off, hold on to Ali bin Abi Taleb’s Wilayat. His Wilayat is my Wilayat, and obeying him is obeying me.O people! Those of you who want to know who Allah’s decisiveproof is after me, know that it is Ali bin Abi Taleb. O people! Thoseof you who want to follow Allah and His Messenger, follow Ali binAbi Taleb and the Imams from my family because they are the keepers of my knowledge.Then Jabir bin Abdillah Al-Ansari asked, “How many Imams are there?”The Prophet replied: O Jabir! May Allah have mercy on you. You have asked me about the entire Islam. Their number is the .number of the months

Verily, the number of months with Allah is twelve months in Allah’s book since the day“
”He created the heavens and the earth

p: ٥٢

Their number is equal to the number of rivers that Allah created with a blast .(٩:٣٦) when Musa bin Imran hit the rock with his staff, which is twelve. Their number is equal ,to the number of the chiefs of Bani Israel, as Allah says in the Qur'an

”We raised from among them twelve chiefs“

Therefore Jabir, the Imams are twelve. The first one is Ali bin Abi Taleb and the .(٥:١٢) .last one is Mahdi Al-Qaem

Virtue Number ٤٢

المنقبه الثانيه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُوسَى رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي فُرَاتُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ «
قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَامِدٍ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ دَاوُدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سُؤَيْدٌ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ
بْنُ رَبِيعٍ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ عَنْ طَاوُسٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

صَلَّى بِنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَ لَمَّا الْعَصْرِ ثُمَّ قَامَ عَلَى قَدَمَيْهِ فَقَالَ مَنْ يُحِبُّنِي وَ يُحِبُّ أَهْلَ بَيْتِي فَلْيَتَّبِعْنِي فَاتَّبَعْنَاهُ بِأَجْمَعِنَا حَتَّى أَتَى مَنْزِلَ فَاطِمَةَ عَ فَقَرَعَ الْبَابَ فَرَعَا خَفِيفًا فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَ وَ عَلَيْهِ شِمْلَةٌ وَ يَدُهُ مُلَطَّخَةٌ بِالطِّينِ فَقَالَ [لَهُ يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ] حَدَّثِ النَّاسَ بِمَا رَأَيْتَ أَمْسِ فَقَالَ [عَلِيُّ عَ] نَعَمْ (فَمَاذَا كَانَ أَبِي وَ أُمِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ بَيْنَمَا) أَنَا فِي وَقْتِ صَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ أَرَدْتُ الطُّهُورَ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ عِنْدِي الْمَاءُ فَوَجَّهْتُ (وَلَدَيَّ الْحَسَنَ وَ الْحُسَيْنَ) فِي طَلَبِ الْمَاءِ فَأَبْطِئَا عَلَيَّ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِهَاتِفٍ [يَهْتِفُ] يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ أَقْبِلْ عَلَيَّ يَمِينِكَ فَالْتَفَتُّ فَإِذَا [أَنَا] بِقَدَسٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ مُعَلَّقٍ فِيهِ مَاءٌ أَشَدُّ بَيَاضًا مِنَ الثَّلْجِ وَ أَحْلَى مِنَ الْعَسَلِ فَوَجَّهْتُ فِيهِ رَائِحَةَ الْوَرْدِ فَتَوَضَّأْتُ مِنْهُ وَ شَرِبْتُ جُرْعَاتٍ ثُمَّ قَطَرْتُ عَلَيَّ رَأْسِي قَطْرَةً وَحَدَّثْتُ بَرْدَهَا عَلَيَّ فُوَادِي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَ هَلْ تَدْرِي مِنْ أَيْنَ ذَلِكَ الْقَدَسُ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى وَ رَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ الْقَدَسُ مِنْ أَقْدَاسِ الْجَنَّةِ وَ الْمَاءُ مِنْ تَحْتِ شَجَرَةِ طُوبَى أَوْ قَالَ مِنْ نَهْرِ الْكَوْثَرِ وَ أَمَّا الْقَطْرَةُ فَمِنْ تَحْتِ الْعَرْشِ ثُمَّ ضَمَّهُ [رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَ] إِلَى صَدْرِهِ وَ قَبَّلَ [مَا] بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ حَبِيبِي مَنْ كَانَ خَادِمُهُ بِالْأَمْسِ جَبْرَائِيلَ عَ [فَمَحَلُّهُ وَ قَدْرُهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَظِيمٌ].

p: ٥٣

Mohammad bin Ali bin Husain bin Musa narrated from Hasan bin Mohammad bin Saeed, from Furat bin Ibrahim, from Ahmad bin Musa, from Abu Hamed Ahmad bin Dawud, from Ali bin Yahya, from Suweid, from Yazid bin Rabee', from Amr bin Dinar, :from Tawus, from Ibn Abbas, who said

After the Prophet led the ASR SALAAT (prayers), he stood up and said, "Those of you who love me and love my family, follow me." So we all followed him until we reached the house of Fatema. The Prophet knocked on the door and Ali bin Abi Taleb came out of the house. His hands were stained with clay. The Prophet said to him, "O Abal Hasan, tell the people what you saw yesterday." Ali said: Yes, O Prophet, May I ransom my mother and father for you. It was ZUHR Salaat time and I wanted to do Wudhu but I had no water. So I sent Hasan and Husain to get water, but they took a long time. Then I heard a voice calling me and saying, 'O Abal Hasan look to your right.' So I looked and there was a pot hanging made of gold, filled with water that was whiter than ice, sweeter than honey, and it had the fragrance of a rose. Then I did Wudhu from that water and I drank a little from it. Then I put one drop (of this water) on my head and I felt the coolness of this drop in my heart. Then the Prophet asked, "Do you know where this pot was from?" Ali bin Abi Taleb replied, "Allah and His Messenger know better." The Prophet said, "The pot was from the pots of Paradise and the water was from the river of Kawthar. That one drop (you put on your head) was from under the Throne of Allah." Then the Prophet hugged Ali and kissed his forehead and said to

him, "O my love, Jibraeel was your servant yesterday. You have a great position and
".status in Allah's eyes

p: ٥٤

Virtue Number ٢٣

المنقبه الثالثه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنِي الشَّرِيفُ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَيْسَى الْعَلَوِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الْكَاتِبُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي حَمَّادُ بْنُ مَهْرَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْعَظِيمِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحَسَنِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ زِيَادِ الْبُرَّازُ عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسَ عَنْ رَافِعِ مَوْلَى عَائِشَةَ قَالَ:

كُنْتُ غُلَامًا أَخْدِمُ عَائِشَةَ فَكُنْتُ إِذَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ص عِنْدَهَا قَرِيبًا أَعْيَاطِهِمْ قَالَ فَبَيْنَمَا النَّبِيُّ ص عِنْدَهَا ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ (وَ إِذَا دَاقُ يَدُكَ) الْبَابَ فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَإِذَا جَارِيَةٌ مَعَهَا طَبَقٌ مُعْطَى قَالَ فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهَا فَقَالَتْ أَدْخِلْهَا فَمَدَخَلَتْ فَوَضَعَتْهُ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ عَائِشَةَ فَوَضَعَتْهُ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ النَّبِيِّ ص فَجَعَلَ يَتَنَاوَلُ مِنْهُ وَيَأْكُلُ وَ خَرَجَتِ الْجَارِيَةُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص لَيْتَ أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ سَيِّدَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَ إِمَامَ الْمُتَّقِينَ يَأْكُلُ مَعِيَ فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ وَ مَنْ (هُوَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ الْمُجْتَمِعُ فِيهِ هَذِهِ الْخِصَالُ) فَسَكَتَ ثُمَّ أَعَادَ الْكَلَامَ مَرَّةً أُخْرَى فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ فَسَكَتَ [النَّبِيُّ ص] (فَجَاءَ أَحَدٌ وَ دَقَّ عَلَيْنَا) الْبَابَ (فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ فَرَجَعْتُ وَ قُلْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ص عَلِيُّ عَلَى الْبَابِ فَقَالَ أَدْخِلْهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ) مَرْحَبًا وَ أَهْلًا [بِكَ] لَقَدْ تَمَنَيْتُكَ مَرَّتَيْنِ حَتَّى لَمَّا أَبْطَأْتُ عَلَى سَأَلْتُ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ أَنْ يَأْتِيَنِي بِكَ اجْلِسْ وَ كُلْ فَجَلَسَ وَ أَكَلَ مَعَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص [يَا عَلِيُّ] قَاتَلَ اللَّهُ مَنْ قَاتَلَكَ وَ عَادَى مَنْ عَادَاكَ فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ وَ مَنْ يُقَاتِلُهُ وَ [مَنْ] يُعَادِيهِ قَالَ أَنْتِ وَ مَنْ مَعَكَ مَرَّتَيْنِ [أَيُّدِيهِمْ أَيْدِيهِمْ مَعَكَ مَرَّتَيْنِ تَوْضِيحًا بَدَلِكَ وَ لَا تُنْكِرِيهِ].

p: ٥٥

Sharif Abu Jafar Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Isa Al-Alawi narrated from Mohammad bin Ahmad Al-Kateb, from Hammad bin Mihran, from Abdul Adhim bin Abdillah Al-Hasani, from Mohammad bin Ali, from Mohammad bin Katheer, from Ismail bin Ziyad Al-Bazzaz, from Abi Edris, from Rafi' slave of Ayesha, who said

I was a young boy serving Ayesha, and when the Prophet was with her, I used to serve them. One day, while the Prophet was sitting with Ayesha, someone knocked at the door. I opened the door and it was a maid with a covered dish, so I went back and I told Ayesha. Ayesha told me to bring her in. She came in and put the dish in front of Ayesha, and Ayesha put it in front of the Prophet. So the Prophet started eating from

the dish and the maid left. Then the Prophet said, “I wish the Commander of the Believers, the Master of Muslims, and the Imam of the pious was here eating with me.” Ayesha said, “To whom are you referring that has all of these titles?” The Prophet did not answer. Then he repeated what he said. She (Ayesha) asked again, “To whom are you referring that has all of these titles?” But the Prophet did not answer. Then someone knocked at the door and I opened it. It was Ali bin Abi Taleb. I went back and told the Prophet, and he said to bring him in. The Prophet said, “O Abal Hasan, welcome. I wished for you twice. When you did not come, I asked Allah to bring you for me. So sit down and eat with me.” Then Ali sat down and ate with the Prophet. Then the Prophet said, “O Ali! May Allah fight those who fight you, and may Allah be the enemy of your enemies

p: ٥٦

So Ayesha said, “Who will fight him and be his enemy?” The Prophet replied to her, “You and those with you. You will accept fighting him and will not refuse it.” The Prophet repeated this twice

Virtue Number ٤٤

المنقبه الرابعه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ حَمْزَةَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ قُتَيْبَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْفَضْلُ بْنُ شاذَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَمِيلُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: فَاطِمَةُ مُهَجَّةٌ قَلْبِي وَ ابْنَاهَا تَمْرَةٌ فُوَادِي وَ بَعْلُهَا نُورٌ بَصْرِي وَ الْأَنْثَمَةُ مِنْ وُلْدِهَا أُمَّنَاءُ رَبِّي وَ حَبْلُهُ الْمَمْدُودُ بَيْنَهُ وَ بَيْنَ خَلْقِهِ مَنْ اعْتَصَمَ بِهِ نَجَا وَ مَنْ تَخَلَّفَ عَنْهُ هَوَى.

Hasan bin Hamza narrated from Ali bin Mohammad bin Qutaibah, from Faz'l bin Shazan, from Mohammad bin Ziyad, from Jameel bin Salih, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from Husain bin Ali, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Fatema is the blood inside my heart; her sons are the fruits of my heart; her husband is my eyesight; the Imams from her sons are my Lord's secretaries, and they are His extended rope between Him and His creatures.

.Those who hold onto this rope will survive and those who do not will fall

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ وَهْبَانَ الصَّالِي رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَمَانَ الْعَامِرِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ حَيْدَةَ عِنْدَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: إِنَّ لِلشَّمْسِ وَجْهَيْنِ فَوَجْهَهُ يُضِيءُ لَأَهْلِ السَّمَاءِ وَوَجْهَهُ يُضِيءُ لَأَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ وَعَلَى الْوَجْهَيْنِ مِنْهُمَا كِتَابَةٌ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَلَا تَدْرُونَ مَا تِلْكَ الْكِتَابَةُ؟ قُلْنَا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ فَقَالَ الْكِتَابَةُ الَّتِي تَلِي أَهْلَ السَّمَاءِ اللَّهُ نُورُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالْأَرْضِ الَّتِي تَلِي [أَهْلَ] الْأَرْضِ عَلِيُّ ع نُورُ الْأَرْضِينَ.

p: ٥٧

Abu Abdillah Mohammad bin Wahban Al-Sali narrated from Ahmad bin Aman Al-Amery, from Abdullah bin Abdillah bin Otaba bin Abdillah bin Masoud, from his father, :from his grandfather, Abdullah bin Masoud, who said

I heard the Messenger of Allah say, “The sun has two sides: one side gives light to the inhabitants of the heavens, and one side gives light to the inhabitants of earth. There is writing on both sides. Do you know what is written (on both sides of the sun)?” We replied, “Allah and His Messenger know better.” The Prophet said, “The writing on the ,side that gives light to the heavens says

‘Allah is the light of the heavens and earth’

The writing on the side that gives light to the inhabitants of earth says, ‘Ali is . (٢٤:٣٥) .the light of the earths

حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنُ أَيُّوبَ الْحَافِظُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الرَّيَّانُ بْنُ الصَّلْتِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ عَلِيَّ بْنَ مُوسَى الرِّضَاعَ يَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ أَبِي مُوسَى ع يَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ أَبِي جَعْفَرًا ع يَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ أَبِي مُحَمَّدًا ع يَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ أَبِي عَلِيًّا ع يَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ [أَبِي الْحُسَيْنِ ع يَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ] أَبِي عَلِيًّا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ع يَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ [سَمِعْتُ جَبْرِئِيلَ ع يَقُولُ] سَمِعْتُ اللَّهَ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ يَقُولُ:

عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ حُجَّتِي عَلَى خَلْقِي وَ نُورِي فِي بِلَادِي وَ أَمِينِي عَلَى عِلْمِي لَا أُدْخِلُ النَّارَ مَنْ عَرَفَهُ وَ إِنِّ عَصَابِي وَ لَا أُدْخِلُ الْجَنَّةَ

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Ayyoub Al-Hafez narrated from Ahmad bin Ziyad, from Ali bin Ibrahim, from his father, from Rayyan bin Salt, who said

I heard Ali bin Musa Al-Redha say: I heard Musa bin Jafar say: I heard Jafar bin Mohammad say: I heard Mohammad bin Ali say: I heard Ali bin Husain say: I heard Husain bin Ali say: I heard Ali, the Commander of the Believers say: I heard the Messenger of Allah say: I heard Jibraeel say: I heard Allah say: Ali bin Abi Taleb is My decisive proof on My creatures. He is My light in My land and he is the trustworthy caretaker of My knowledge. I will not allow those who know him to enter Hell, even if they disobey Me. And I will not allow those who deny him to enter Paradise, even if they obey Me

Virtue Number ٢٧

المنقبه السابعه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ إِبرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمِزَابِيُّ الْحِطَّاطُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَيُّوبُ بْنُ نُوحٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ مَحْبُوبٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الرَّيَّانِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مَلَاكُ بْنُ عَطِيَّةَ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص لِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع:

يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ لَوْ وُضِعَ إِيمَانُ الْخَلَائِقِ وَ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فِي (كِفِّهِ مِيزَانٍ) وَ وُضِعَ عَمَلُكَ (لِيَوْمِ وَاحِدٍ فِي الْكِفِّهِ الْأُخْرَى لَرَجَحَ عَمَلُكَ لِيَوْمِ وَاحِدٍ) عَلَى جَمِيعِ مَا عَمِلَ الْخَلَائِقُ وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَاهَى بِكَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ مَلَائِكَتَهُ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ وَ رَفَعَ الْحُجُبَ مِنَ السَّمَاوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَ أَشْرَقَتْ إِلَيْكَ الْجَنَّةُ وَ مَا فِيهَا وَ ابْتَهَجَ بِفِعْلِكَ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى لَيَعْوِضُكَ بِذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ مَا يَعْطُكَ بِهِ كُلُّ نَبِيٍّ وَ رَسُولٍ وَ صِدِّيقٍ وَ شَهِيدٍ.

Abu Mohammad Ibrahim bin Mohammad Al-Mathari Al-Khayyat' narrated from Mohammad bin Jafar, from Ayyoub bin Nuh, from Ibn Mahboub, from Ali bin Al-Rayyan, from Mallak bin Atiyya, from Jaafar bin Mohammad, from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father, who said

The Messenger of Allah said to Ali bin Abi Taleb: O Abal Hasan! If the beliefs of the entire creation and their good deeds were put on one side of a scale and your good deeds, for only one day, on the other side of the scale, your good deeds for a single day would undoubtedly be greater than all of the good deeds of the entire creation. In the Battle of Uhud, Allah boasted about you to his high-ranked angels. He removed the covers from the seven heavens on that day, and Paradise and everything in it started shining for you. The Lord of the Worlds was pleased with what you did, and Allah will reward you for that day with a reward which will make all of the prophets, the messengers, the truthful ones, and the martyrs envy you

Virtue Number ۴۸

المنقبه الثامنه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي صَيْفُوَانُ بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي دَاوُدُ بْنُ الْحَصِيِّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ أَدَيْنَةَ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: يَا عَلِيُّ مَثَلُكَ فِي أُمَّتِي مَثَلُ الْمَسِيحِ عِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ افْتَرَقَ قَوْمُهُ ثَلَاثَ فِرَقٍ فِرْقَةٌ فِيهِمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَ هُمُ الْحَوَارِيُّونَ وَ فِرْقَةٌ عِبَادُوهُ وَ هُمُ الْيَهُودُ وَ فِرْقَةٌ غَلَبُوا فِيهِ فَخَرَجُوا عَنِ الْإِيمَانِ وَ إِنَّ أُمَّتِي سَيَتَفَتَّرُ ثَلَاثَ فِرَقٍ فِرْقَةٌ سَيَعْتَبُكَ وَ هُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَ فِرْقَةٌ أَعْدَاؤُكَ وَ هُمُ الشَّاكُونَ وَ فِرْقَةٌ غُلِبُوا فِيكَ فَهُمُ الْجَاهِلُونَ وَ أَنْتَ يَا عَلِيُّ وَ سَيَعْتَبُكَ وَ مُحِبُّو سَيَعْتَبُكَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ (وَ أَعْدَاؤُكَ وَ الْغُلَاةُ فِي مَحَبَّتِكَ) فِي النَّارِ .

p: ۶۰

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Sulaymaan narrated from Jaafar bin Mohammad, from Ya'qoub bin Yazid, from Safwan bin Yahya, from Dawud bin Haseen, from Amr bin Othaina, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: O Ali, your example in my nation is like Al-Messiah Isa (Mary's son). His people were divided in three groups: one group were the believers and they were the Disciples; another group was against him and those were the Jews; and the third group exaggerated about his status (thought he was the son of Allah) so they are out of the circle of belief. Likewise, my nation will be divided in three groups: one group is your Shia and they are the believers; one group is your enemies

and they are the ones with doubt; and one group will be those who exaggerate your status (they call you Allah) and they are disbelievers. Therefore, you, O Ali, your Shia, and those who love your Shia are in Paradise. Your enemies and those who exaggerate (who call you Allah) are in Hell

Virtue Number ٤٩

المنقبه التاسعه و الأربعون

خَدَّثَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ مُوسَى رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ خَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الدَّقَاقُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَارِثُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الْمَعْرُوفُ بِشَلْقَانَ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ ع عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص يَقُولُ: أَوَّلُ مَنْ يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصَّادِقِينَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَقَامَ أَبُو دُجَانَةَ وَ قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَلَمْ تُخْبِرْنَا عَنْ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَكَ أَنَّ الْجَنَّةَ مُحَرَّمَةٌ عَلَى الْأَنْبِيَاءِ حَتَّى تَدْخُلَهَا أَنْتَ وَ عَلَى الْأُمَّمِ حَتَّى تَدْخُلَهَا أُمَّتُكَ قَالَ بَلَى وَ لَكِنْ أَمَا عَلِمْتَ أَنَّ حَامِلَ لَوَاءِ الْقَوْمِ إِمَامُهُمْ وَ عَلِيُّ حَامِلُ لَوَاءِ الْحَمِيدِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ (وَ هُوَ صَاحِبُ رَايَتِي فَيَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ قَبْلِي فَإِنَّ الْعَلَمَ مَعَهُ) وَ أَنَا عَلَى أَثَرِهِ فَقَامَ عَلِيُّ ع وَ قَدْ أَشْرَقَ وَجْهُهُ سُورًا وَ هُوَ يَقُولُ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي شَرَّفَنَا بِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ.

p: ٤١

Harun bin Musa narrated from Jafar bin Ali Al-Daqaq, from Hareth bin Mohammad, from Saeed bin Katheer, from Mohammad bin Hasan, known as Shalqan, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father, from Jabir bin Abdillan Al-Ansari, who said

I heard the Messenger of Allah say, “The first one who enters Paradise from among the prophets and the truthful ones is Ali bin Abi Taleb.” Then Abu Dojana stood up and asked, “Did you not tell us that Allah told you that Paradise is forbidden for all the prophets before you enter it, and it is forbidden for all nations before your nation enters it?” The Prophet replied, “Yes, but do you not know that the one who carries the flag is in front of everyone? And Ali will be the flag bearer on the Day of Judgement who will be in front of me. He is the owner of my flag so he will enter Paradise before I do. He will lead with the flag and I will follow directly behind him.” Then Ali stood up, his face beaming with joy, and said, “Praise the Lord that honored us through you, O Messenger of Allah”.

Virtue Number ٥٠

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ هَارُونُ بْنُ مُوسَى التَّلْعُكَبَرِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْكَرِيمِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي قِيْمَازُ الْعَطَّارُ أَبُو قَمَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي رَبِيعُ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ٦٢

لَمَّا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ آدَمَ وَ نَفَخَ فِيهِ [مِنْ] رُوحِهِ عَطَسَ آدَمُ وَ قَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى إِلَيْهِ حَمْدَتِي عَبْدِي وَ عِزَّتِي وَ جَلَالِي لَوْ لَا عَبْدَانِ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَخْلُقَهُمَا فِي دَارِ الدُّنْيَا مِمَّا خَلَقْتِكَ قَالَ إِلَهِي فَيَكُونَانِ مِنِّي قَالَ نَعَمْ يَا آدَمُ ارْزُقْ رَأْسَكَ وَ انْظُرْ فَرَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَإِذَا مَكْتُوبٌ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ لَمَّا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ [رَسُولُ اللَّهِ] نَبِيُّ الرَّحْمَةِ وَ عَلِيٌّ مُقِيمُ الْحُجَّةِ مَنْ عَرَفَ حَقَّ عَلِيٍّ ع زَكَى وَ طَهَّرَ وَ مَنْ أَنْكَرَ حَقَّهُ لُعِنَ وَ نَحَابَ أَقْسِمْتُ بِعِزَّتِي أَنْ أُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ مِمَّنْ أَطَاعَهُ وَ إِنْ عَصَانِي وَ أَقْسِمُ بِعِزَّتِي أَنْ أُدْخِلَ النَّارَ مَنْ عَصَاهُ وَ إِنْ أَطَاعَنِي.

Abu Mohammad Harun bin Musa Al-Tal'akbari narrated from Abdul Aziz bin Abdillah, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from Abdul Karim, from Qimaz Al-'Attar Abu Qamar, from Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Al-Walid, from Rabee' Ibn Al-Jarah, from Aamash, from :Abi Wael, from Abdullah bin Masoud, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: When Allah created Adam and blew from His soul to Adam's body, Adam sneezed and said, "Alhamdulillah." So Allah sent a revelation to him and said, "You praised Me, My slave. I swear by My Glory and Magnificence that if ".it was not for two slaves I would not have created you

?Adam asked, "My Lord, are they from me

Allah replied, "Yes. O Adam, raise your head and look up." Adam raised his head and saw (the following) written on the Throne of Allah: There is no god except Allah: Mohammad is the Messenger of Allah, he is the Prophet of Mercy and Ali is the decisive proof of Allah. Those who know Ali's HAQQ (right) are clean and pure (from all that is corrupt), and those who deny his HAQQ are cursed and will be the failures. I swear by My honor that I take those who obey him to Paradise, even if they disobey Me; and I swear by My honor that I take those who disobey him to Hell, even if they ".obey Me

Virtue Number ٥١

المنقبه الحاديه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَیْدٍ اللّٰهُ الحُسَيْنُ [بْنُ أَحْمَدَ] بِنِ مُحَمَّدٍ [بْنِ الْأَحْوَلِ] بِالْمُحَمَّدِيَّةِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الحُسَيْنُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ [عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَيْسَى عَنْ نَصِيرِ بْنِ حَمَادٍ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ بْنِ الْحَجَّاجِ] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَيُّوبُ السَّخْتِيَانِيُّ عَنْ نَافِعِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ أَرَادَ التَّوَكُّلَ عَلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى فَلْيُحِبِّ أَهْلَ بَيْتِي وَمَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَنْجُو مِنَ النَّارِ فَلْيُحِبِّ أَهْلَ بَيْتِي [وَمَنْ أَرَادَ الْحِكْمَةَ فَلْيُحِبِّ أَهْلَ بَيْتِي] وَمَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ الْجَنَّةَ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ فَلْيُحِبِّ أَهْلَ بَيْتِي فَوَاللَّهِ مَا أَحَبَّهُمْ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا رِيحَ [فِي] الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ.

Abu Abdillah Husain bin Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Al-Ahwal narrated in Mohammadiyah, from Husain bin Jafar, from Mohammad bin Ya'qoub, from Mohamed bin Isa, from Nasr bin Hammad, from Sho'ba bin Al-Hajjaj, from Ayyoub Al-Sekhtiani, from Nafi', from Omar's son, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Those of you who want to rely on Allah should love my family. Those who want to be saved from Hell should love my family. Those who want wisdom should love my family. And those who want to enter Paradise without judgement should love my family. I swear no one loves them without succeeding in this world and in the Hereafter

Virtue Number ٥٢

المنقبه الثانيه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عِمَادٍ التُّسْتَرِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ إِدْرِيسَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَصْبَهَانِيُّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي هُشَيْمٌ عَنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ عُبَيْدٍ عَنِ الحَسَنِ البَصْرِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَقْعُدُ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَلَى الْفُرْدُوسِ وَهُوَ جَبَلٌ قَدْ عَلِمَا عَلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَفَوْقَهُ عَرْشُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَمِنْ سَفْحِهِ تَنْفَجِرُ أَنْهَارُ الْجَنَّةِ وَتَتَفَرَّقُ فِي الْجَنَانِ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ عَلَى كُرْسِيِّ مِنْ نُورٍ يَجْرِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ [نَهْرٌ مِنْ] التَّسْنِيمِ لَا يَجُوزُ أَحَدٌ عَلَى الصُّرَاطِ إِلَّا وَمَعَهُ بَرَاءَةٌ بَوْلَايَتِهِ وَوَلَايَةِ أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ (وَهُوَ مُشْرِفٌ) عَلَى الْجَنَّةِ فَيَدْخُلُهَا مُحِبِّهِ وَمُشْرِفٌ عَلَى النَّارِ فَيَدْخُلُهَا مُبْغِضِيهِ .

Mohammad bin Emad Al-Tostari narrated from Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Edris, from Mohammad bin Abdillah Al-Asbahani, from his father, from Hashim, from Yunus bin Ubaid, from Hasan Al-Basri, from Abdullah, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: On the Day of Judgement, Ali bin Abi Taleb will sit on FERDOUS, a mountain which has risen higher than Paradise. The Throne of Allah is on top of this mountain. The rivers of Paradise blast from the sides of this mountain and flow into the gardens of Paradise. Ali will be sitting on a chair made of light and the river of Tasneem will run in front of him. No one will be allowed to cross the bridge without a pass that states Ali's Wilayat and the Wilayat of his family. He oversees Paradise so only his lovers will enter it, and he oversees Hell, so only his enemies will enter it.

Virtue Number ٥٣

المنقبه الثالثه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ هَارُونَ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ الْخَثْعَمِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ كَعْبٍ إِمْلَاءً قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ ثَابِتِ الْجَمَّالِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي شَفِيقُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي حُذَيْفَةُ بْنُ الْيَمَانِ قَالَ:

p: ٦٥

قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ص [وَقَبَّلَ مَا بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع] وَقَالَ يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ أَنْتَ عَضْوٌ مِنْ أَعْضَائِي تَنْزِلُ حَيْثُ نَزَلْتُ وَإِنَّ لَكَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ [دَرَجَةً وَهِيَ] دَرَجَةُ الْوَسِيلَةِ فَطُوبَى لَكَ وَ لَشِيعَتِكَ مِنْ بَعْدِكَ.

Abu Mohammad Harun bin Musa narrated from Mohammad bin Husain Al-Khath'ami, from Alibin Kaab Imlaa', from Husain bin Thabet Al-Jammal, from his father, from Aamash, from Shafiqbin Moselma, from Hudhaifah bin Al-Yaman, who said

The Prophet stood and kissed Ali bin Abi Taleb's...forehead and said, "OAbal Hasan you are an organ from my organs; you go where I go; and you have the status of intercession in Paradise. Bliss and happiness for you and your Shia

Virtue Number ٥٤

المنقبه الرابعه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الدَّبَّاجِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْأَشْعَثِ بِمِصْرَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ [قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مُوسَى] عَنْ أَبِيهِ مُوسَى بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ عَنِ أَبِيهِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

دَخَلْتُ الْجَنَّةَ فَرَأَيْتُ عَلَى بَابِهَا مَكْتُوبًا بِالنُّورِ إِيَّاهُ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَلِيُّ وَلِيُّ اللَّهِ فَاطِمَةُ أُمُّهُ اللَّهُ الْحَسَنُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ صِفْوَةُ اللَّهِ [عَلَى مُجِبِّهِمْ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ وَ] عَلَى مُبْغِضِيهِمْ لَعْنَهُ اللَّهُ.

Sahl bin Ahmad Al-Dibaaji narrated from Mohammad bin Mohammad bin Ash'ath in Egypt, from Musa bin Ismail, from his father Ismail bin Musa, from his father Musa bin Jafar (6th Imam), from his father, Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father Mohammad bin Ali, from his father Ali bin Husain, from his father Husain bin Ali, who said

p: 66

The Messenger of Allah said, "I entered Paradise and I saw (the following) written on its door with light

There is no god but Allah

Mohammad is the Messenger of Allah

Ali is he WALI (Devine Authority) of Allah

Fatema is the Chosen slave of Allah

Hasan and Husain are the choice of Allah .Allah's Mercy be on those who love them

.Allah's Curse be on those who hate them

Virtue Number 55

المنقبه الخامسة و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحَافِظُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الدَّقَاقُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ الْكَاتِبِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي نَصْرُ بْنُ مُرَاجِمٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْأَشْعَثُ عَنْ صَمْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ:

نَظَرَ النَّبِيُّ ص إِلَى عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَقَالَ هَذَا خَيْرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ [وَ خَيْرُ الْآخِرِينَ] مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ يَنْ هَذَا سَيِّدُ

الصَّادِقِينَ وَ زَيْنُ الْوَصِيِّينَ وَ إِمَامُ الْمُتَّقِينَ وَ قَاتِدُ الْغُرِّ الْمُحَجَّلِينَ إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ حَيَاءً عَلَى نَاقِهِ مِنْ نُوقِ الْجَنَّةِ قَدْ أَضَاءَتْ الْقِيَامَةَ مِنْ ضَوْئِهَا عَلَى رَأْسِهِ تَاجٌ مُرْصَعٌ بِالزَّبَرْجَدِ وَ الْيَاقُوتِ فَتَقُولُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ هَذَا مَلَكٌ مُقَرَّبٌ وَ يَقُولُ النَّبِيُّونَ هَذَا نَبِيُّ مُرْسَلٌ فَيُنَادِي مُنَادٍ مِنْ بَطْنَانِ الْعَرْشِ هَذَا الصَّادِقُ الْأَكْبَرُ هَذَا وَصِيٌّ حَبِيبٌ اللَّهُ هَذَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَ فَيَقِفُ عَلَى ظَهْرِ جَهَنَّمَ فَيُنْجِي مِنْهَا مَنْ يُحِبُّ وَ يُدْخِلُ فِيهَا مَنْ لَا يُحِبُّ وَ يَأْتِي أَبْوَابَ الْجَنَّةِ فَيَدْخُلُ [فِيهَا] أَوْلِيَاءَهُ [وَ شِيعَتَهُ مِنْ أَيِّ بَابٍ أَرَادُوا] بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ .

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Abdillah Al-Hafez narrated from Jaafar bin Ali Al-Daqaq, from Abdullah bin Mohammad Al-Kateb, from Sulaymaan bin Al-Rabee', from Nasr bin Muzahim, from Ali bin Abdillah, from Ash'ath, from Z'umra, from Abi Thar, who said

p: ٤٧

The Prophet looked at Ali bin Abi Taleb and said: He is the best from the first to the last of all of the inhabitants of the heavens and the earths. He is the master of the truthful ones. He is the beauty of the successors. He is the Imam of the pious and he is the leader of the believers. On the Day of Judgement, Ali will ride on a camel from the camels of Paradise, and the light of the camel will light the entire plain on which the judgement process will take place. Because he will be wearing a crown made of sapphires and gems, the angels will say that Ali is a high-ranked angel and the prophets will say that he is a prophet. Then the caller will call from inside the Throne, "This is the most truthful; this is the heir of Allah's love (the Prophet); this is Ali bin Abi Taleb." Ali will stand on top of Hell. Whoever he does not love will enter Hell, and whoever he loves will be saved. Then Ali will come to the gates of Paradise and his friends and Shia will enter from any door they choose, without judgement

Virtue Number ٥٦

المنقبه السادسة و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرِ النَّحْوِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيِّ الْقُرُونِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ دَاوُدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْعَبَّاسُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عِصْمَةُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو مَعْشَرَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ٤٨

لَيْلَهُ أُشِيرَى بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ السَّابِعَةِ سَمِعْتُ نِدَاءً مِنْ تَحْتِ الْعَرْشِ أَنْ عَلِيًّا آيَهُ الْهُدَى (وَ وَصِيٌّ حَبِيبِي فَبَلِّغْ) فَلَمَّا نَزَلَتْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ

نَسِيتُ) ذَلِكَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ وَإِنْ لَمْ تَفْعَلْ فَمَا بَلَّغْتَ رِسَالَتَهُ الْآيَةَ .

Abul Hasan Mohammad bin Jafar Al-Nahwy narrated from his father, from Mohammad bin Hasan bin Ali Al-Qazwiny, from Ahmad bin Dawud, from Mohammad bin Saleh, from Abbas bin Rabe'e, from 'Esma bin Ismail, from Abu Ma'shar, from Abu Huraira, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: On the night of Me'raaj, I heard a call from under the Throne that said, "Ali is the sign of guidance and he is the heir of My love (the Prophet), so announce it. "When I came down from the heavens, Allah reminded me of this incident through the revelation of this verse

O Messenger, deliver what has been sent down to you from your Lord. And if you do" (not do it (it will be as if) you have not delivered His message (at all

(٥:٦٧).

Virtue Number ٥٧

المنقبه السابعه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاضِي الْمُعَافَى بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ إِمْلَاءً مِنْ حِفْظِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَزِيدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ صَبِيحٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو يُونُسَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُنْكَدِرِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص لِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَمَا تَرْضَى أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنِّي بِمَنْزِلَةِ هَارُونَ مِنْ مُوسَى إِلَّا أَنَّهُ لَا نَبِيَّ بَعْدِي؟ (وَلَوْ جَازَ أَنْ يَكُونَ لَكُنْتَ يَا عَلِيُّ).

p: ٦٩

The judge, Al-Moaafi bin Zakariyya, narrated from Mohammad bin Mazid, from Abu Karib Mohammad bin Alaa, from Ismail bin Sabih, from Abu Yunus, from Mohammad bin Al-Monkader, from Jabir bin Abdillah Al-Ansari, who said

The Messenger of Allah said to Ali bin Abi Taleb: Are you not pleased that you are to me as Harun was to Musa, except that there is no prophet after me? And if there were to be one, it would have been you

Virtue Number ٥٨

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْعَلَوِيُّ الطَّبْرِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ [بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ] بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي حَمَّادُ بْنُ عَيْسَى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ أُذَيْنَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبَانُ بْنُ أَبِي عَيَّاشٍ عَنْ سُلَيْمِ بْنِ قَيْسِ الْهَلَالِيِّ عَنْ سَلْمَانَ الْمُحَمَّدِيِّ قَالَ:

دَخَلْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَ وَإِذَا الْحُسَيْنُ عَلَى فِخْذِهِ وَ يَقْبَلُ [بَيْنَ] عَيْنَيْهِ وَ يَلْتَمُ فَاهُ وَ هُوَ يَقُولُ أَنْتَ سَيِّدُ ابْنِ السَّيِّدِ أَبُو السَّادَةِ أَنْتَ الْإِمَامُ ابْنُ الْإِمَامِ أَبُو الْأَيْمَمِ أَنْتَ الْحُجَّةُ ابْنُ الْحُجَّةِ أَبُو الْحُجَجِ التَّشْعَه تَأْسِعُهُمْ قَائِمُهُمْ.

Abu Mohammad Hasan bin Ali bin Abdillah Al-Alawi Al-Taabari narrated from Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Abdillah, from his grandfather Ahmad bin Mohammad, from his father, from Hammad bin Isa, from Amr bin Othaina, from Aban bin Abi Ayyash, from Suleim bin Qays Al-Helali, from Salaman Al-Mohammadi, who said

I went to the Prophet and saw Husain on his lap. The Prophet was kissing Husain's forehead and lips and he said: You are a SAYYID (Master), son of a Sayyid, and father of the Sayyids. You are an Imam, the son of an Imam, and father of the Imams. You are Allah's decisive proof, the son of Allah's decisive proof, and you are the father of .nine of Allah's decisive proofs, and the ninth one is the QAEM

p: ٧٠

Virtue Number ٥٩

المنقبه التاسعه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ السُّكُونِيِّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ الْبَجَلِيِّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ زَيْدِ بْنِ عَلِيِّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ جَدِّي الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ زَيْدِ بْنِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ [قَالَ] قَالَ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ع:

مَنْ لَمْ يَقُلْ إِنِّي رَابِعُ الْخُلَفَاءِ الْأَرْبَعَةِ فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ قَالَ الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ فَقُلْتُ لَجَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ ع قَدْ رَوَيْتُمْ غَيْرَ هَذَا فَسَاءَ لَكُمْ لَا تَكْذِبُونَ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى فِي مُحْكَمِ كِتَابِهِ وَ إِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنِّي جَاعِلٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ خَلِيفَةً فَكَانَ آدَمُ أَوَّلَ خَلِيفَةِ اللَّهِ [قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى إِنِّي جَاعِلٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ خَلِيفَةً] وَ [قَالَ] إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاكَ خَلِيفَةً فِي الْأَرْضِ [فَكَانَ دَاوُدُ الثَّانِي] وَ [كَانَ] هَارُونَ خَلِيفَةَ مُوسَى قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى اخْلُفْنِي فِي قَوْمِي وَ أَصْلِحْ [وَ هُوَ خَلِيفَةُ مُحَمَّدٍ ص فَمَنْ لَمْ يَقُلْ إِنِّي رَابِعُ الْخُلَفَاءِ فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ .

Abul Qassem Ubaidullah bin Hasan bin Mohammad Al-Sokouni narrated from Hasan

binMohammad Al-Bejelli, from Ahmad bin Yahya bin Husain bin Zaid bin Ali, from his father, from his grandfather, Husain bin Zaid, who said

Imam Jafar bin Mohammad said, "My father told me that his father narrated, from Husain bin Ali, from his father, the Commander of the Believers, who said: "Allah's curse is on those who do not say that I am the fourth of the four caliphs." So Husain bin Zaid said to Jafar bin Mohammed, "But you say that he is the first caliph of the Prophet, and you do not lie." Jafar bin Mohammad replied: Yes. Allah says in the Qur'an

p: ٧١

"When Your Lord said to the angels: Verily I am going to appoint a caliph in the earth"

,So Adam was the first caliph. And Allah says in the Qur'an (٢:٣٠).

"O Dawud! Verily we have appointed you as a caliph in the earth"

,So Dawud was the second caliph. And Allah says in the Qur'an (٣٨:٢٤).

"Musa said to Harun, take my place (be my caliph) among my people, act rightly"

So Harun was the third caliph. And Ali is the caliph of Mohammad. That is why (٧:١٤٢).

Ali said that Allah's curse is on those who do not say that he is the fourth of the four caliphs

Virtue Number ٩٠

المنقبه الستون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَفْصٍ عُمَرُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ كَثِيرِ الْمُقَرِّي قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ الْبَغَوِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ الْبَزَّازُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ خَيْرُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ [مِنْ] بَعْدِي وَفَاطِمَةُ وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ ع فَمَنْ قَالَ غَيْرَ هَذَا فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ.

Abu Hafs Amr bin Ibrahim bin Ahmad bin Katheer Al-Maqarri narrated from Abdullah binMohammad bin Abdil Aziz Al-Baghawi, from Abdullah bin Omar, from Abdul Malik bin Umair, from Salem Al-Bazzaz, from Abu Huraira, who said

The Messenger of Allah said, “Ali bin Abi Taleb, Fatema, Hasan, and Husain are the
”.best of this nation after me. Allah’s curse is on whoever says anything against this

p: ٧٢

Virtue Number ٩١

المنقبه الحاديه و الستون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الطَّيِّبِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ التَّمِيمِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْعَبَّاسِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي بَكَّارُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي نَصِيرُ بْنُ مُرَاحِمٍ
قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي زِيَادُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْمُنْذِرُ عَنْ سَلْمَانَ الْفَارِسِيِّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

يَا سَلْمَانُ مَنْ أَحَبَّ فَاطِمَةَ ابْنَتِي فَهُوَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مَعِيَ وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَهَا فَهُوَ فِي النَّارِ يَا سَلْمَانُ حُبُّ فَاطِمَةَ ع يَنْفَعُ فِي مَائِهِ (مِنَ الْمَوَاطِنِ
أَيْسَرُهَا) الْمَوْتُ وَالْقَبْرُ [وَالْمِيزَانُ] وَالْمَحْشَرُ وَالصَّرَاطُ (وَالْعَرْضُ وَالْحِسَابُ) فَمَنْ رَضِيَتْ (ابْنَتِي عَنْهُ) رَضِيَتْ عَنْهُ وَ مَنْ رَضِيَتْ
عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَ مَنْ غَضِبَتْ عَلَيْهِ فَاطِمَةُ ع غَضِبْتُ عَلَيْهِ وَ مَنْ غَضِبْتُ عَلَيْهِ غَضِبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ يَا سَلْمَانُ وَيْلٌ لِمَنْ يَظْلِمُهَا وَ يَظْلِمُ
بِعَلَّهَا [أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ] عَلِيًّا ع وَ وَيْلٌ لِمَنْ يَظْلِمُ شَيْعَتَهَا وَ ذُرِّيَّتَهَا.

Abul Tayyeb Mohammad bin Husain Al-Teimali narrated from Ali bin Abbas, from
Bakkar bin Ahmad, from Nasr bin Muzahim, from Ziyad bin Al-Monthir, from Al-
:Monthir, from Salamaan (the Farsi), who said

:The Messenger of Allah said

O Salaman! Those who love Fatema, my daughter, will be with me in Paradise, and
.those who hate her will be in Hell

O Salaman! The love of Fatema will be beneficial in one hundred difficult instances.
The least difficult of these instances will be at the time of death, in the grave, at the
scale, the gathering of people on the Day of Judgement, the bridge, the display (of
your book), and the calculation. I am pleased with those with whom Fatema is
pleased, and Allah is pleased with those with whom I am pleased. I am angry with
those with whom Fatema is angry, and Allah is angry with those with whom I am
.angry

p: ٧٣

Woe unto those who are unjust to her and to her husband, the Commander of the Believers

.Woe unto those who are unjust to her Shia and to her progeny

Virtue Number ٩٢

المنقبه الثانيه و الستون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الضَّحَّاكُ الرَّازِيُّ بِهَا قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي حَمْرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْمَالِكِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ رَسْمَوِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ هَرَمَةَ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: يَا أَنَسُ أَسْرَجَ بَعْثِي فَأَسْرَجْتُ بَعْثَهُ فَكَبَّ فَتَبِعْتُهُ حَتَّى (صَبَرْنَا إِلَى يَابِ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ع) فَقَالَ [إِلَى] يَا أَنَسُ أَسْرَجَ بَعْثَهُ فَأَسْرَجْتُهَا فَكَبَّهَا وَ أَنَا مَعَهُمَا حَتَّى صَارَا إِلَى فَلَاهِ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ خَضِرَهُ نَزَّهَهُ فَأَظْلَمَتْهُمَا غَمَامَةٌ بَيْضَاءُ فَتَقَارَبْتُ فَمَا إِذَا بِصَوْتِ عِيَالِ السَّلَامِ عَلَيْنَا [وَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ وَ بَرَكَاتُهُ فَرَدَّا السَّلَامَ] وَ هَبَطَ الْأَمِينُ جِبْرَائِيلُ ع فَأَعْتَرَلَا مَلِيًّا فَلَمَّا أَنْ عُرِجَ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ دَعَا النَّبِيَّ ص عَلِيًّا ع وَ نَاوَلَهُ تُفَاحَةً عَلَيْهَا (سَيَطْرُقُ مَكْتُوبٌ مِنْ مُنْشَأَتِ الْقُدْرَةِ) (هَدِيَّةٌ مِنَ الطَّالِبِ الْغَالِبِ إِلَى وَثِيئِهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع).

Abul Hasan Ahmad bin Al-Hasan Al-Dhahhak Al-Razi narrated from Hamza bin Abdillah Al-Maleki, from Abdullah bin Mohammad Rasmoweyh, from Ibn Harma, from :Anas bin Malik, who said

The Messenger of Allah asked me to saddle his mule, so I did. Then the Prophet rode and I followed him. When we arrived at the house of the Commander of the Believers, the Prophet asked me to saddle Ali's mule, so I did. The Prophet and Ali...rode together and I was following

them until they came to a green and beautiful land. Then a white cloud covered them :so I went closer and I heard a loud voice saying

p: ٧٤

”ASSALAAMU ALAIKUMA WA RAHMATULLAH WA BARAKATU“

They answered the Salaam. Then Jibraeel came down, and then I could no longer see them. Then when Jibraeel went back up, I saw the Prophet call Ali. The Prophet gave Ali an apple that had the following statement written on it with the power of Allah, ”.This is a present from the Predominant Lord to his WALI, Ali bin Abi Taleb

Virtue Number ٦٣

المنقبه الثالثه و الستون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ أَيُّوبَ الْحَافِظُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَلِيٍّ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ جَعْفَرِ الصُّوَلِيِّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ قَالَ لِي الْأَعْمَشُ يَا أَبَا مُعَاوِيَةَ أَلَا أَحَدٌ نَكَكَ حَدِيثًا لَا تَخْتَارُ عَلَيْهِ قُلْتُ بَلَى فَدَيْتُكَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو وَائِلٍ وَ لَمْ يَسْمَعْهُ أَحَدٌ غَيْرِي عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: قَالَ قَالَ لِي جِبْرَائِيلُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ عَلَيَّ خَيْرُ الْبَشَرِ مَنْ أَبِي فَقَدْ كَفَرَ.

Abu Abdillah Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Al-Hasan bin Ayyoub Al-Hafez narrated from Abu Ali Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Jafar Al-Souli, from Mohammad bin Husain, from Hafs bin Omar, from Abu Muawiya, from Aamash, from Abu Wael, from Abdullah son of Omar, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: “Jibraeel told me that Ali is the best human being. Those who deny this are Kafers”.

Virtue Number ٦٤

المنقبه الرابعه و الستون

حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ سَيْخَتَوَيْهِ الْمَجَاوِرُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الْبَغْدَادِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَيْسَى بْنُ مِهْرَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ الْحِمَانِيُّ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِي قَيْسُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ٧٥

أَوَّلُ مَنْ اتَّخَذَ عَلَيَّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَ أَخَاً مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّمَاءِ إِسْرَافِيلُ ثُمَّ مِيكَائِيلُ ثُمَّ جِبْرَائِيلُ وَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّمَاءِ حَمَلَهُ الْعَرْشِ ثُمَّ رِضْوَانُ خَازِنِ الْجَنَّةِ ثُمَّ مَلَكُ الْمَوْتِ [وَ إِنَّ مَلَكُ الْمَوْتِ] يَتَرَحَّمُ عَلَيَّ [مُحِبِّي] عَلَيَّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَ كَمَا يَتَرَحَّمُ عَلَيَّ الْأَنْبِيَاءُ ع.

Hasan bin Ahmad bin Sokhtweyh Al-Mojawer narrated from Mohammad bin Ahmad Al-Baghdadi, from Isa bin Mihran, from Yahya bin Abdil Hamid Al-Hamani, from Qays bin Rabee', from Aamash, from Abi Wael, from Abdullah bin Masoud, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: The first inhabitants of the heavens to take Ali bin Abi

Taleb as a brother, were Israfil, then Mikaeel, and then Jibraeel. The first ones to love him were the carriers of the Throne, then Rezwan, the keeper of Paradise, and then the angel of death. The angel of death is as merciful to those who love Ali bin Abi Taleb as he is to the prophets

Virtue Number ٦٥

المنقبه الخامسة و الستون

حَدَّثَنَا طَلْحَةُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زَكَرِيَّا النَّيْشَابُورِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سَنَاةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي [عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ] عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ عَنْ هُشَيْمِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي شُعْبَةُ بْنُ الْحَجَّاجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص يَقُولُ:

لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِيَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ أُدْخِلْتُ الْجَنَّةَ فَرَأَيْتُ نُورًا ضَرَبَ بِهِ وَجْهِي فَقُلْتُ لِحَبْرِيِّلَ مَا هَذَا النُّورُ الَّذِي رَأَيْتُهُ؟ قَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ لَيْسَ [هَذَا] نُورَ الشَّمْسِ وَ لَمَّا نُورَ الْقَمَرِ وَ لَكِنْ حَيَارِيَّةٌ مِنْ جَوَارِي عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَ أَطْلَعَتْ مِنْ قَصِيرِهَا فَظَنَرْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَ ضَحِكْتُ فَهَذَا النُّورُ (مِنْ ثَنَائِهَا) وَ هِيَ تَدُورُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ إِلَى أَنْ يَدْخُلَهَا أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

p: ٧٦

Talha bin Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Zakariyya Al-Nishabori narrated from Sanah bin Abdil Rahman bin Ali bin Abdillah bin Abdil Hamid, from Hashim bin Bashir, from Sho'ba, bin Al-Hajjaj, from Ali bin Thabet, from Abi Saeed Al-Khodri, from Ibn Abbas, :who said

I heard the Messenger of Allah say that on the night of Me'raaj, he entered Paradise and he saw a light that was very bright. So he asked Jibraeel about the light. Jibraeel replied, "O Mohammad! This light is not from the sun nor is it from the moon. This (light) is from one of Ali bin Abi Taleb's maids. She came out of her palace and she looked at you and smiled. The light that you saw was from her teeth, and she will walk around in Paradise until the Commander of the Believers, Ali bin Abi Taleb, will enter ".Paradise

Virtue Number ٦٦

المنقبه السادسة و الستون

أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَیْدٍ اللّٰهِ الحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ أَبِي خَطَّابِ السُّوْطِيِّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ (عَلِيِّ الدَّعْبَلِيِّ) عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُوسَى الرِّضَاعِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللّٰهِ ص لِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع [يَا عَلِيُّ] أَنْتَ خَيْرُ البَشَرِ لَأَ يَشْكُكَ فَيْكَ إِلَّا مَنْ كَفَرَ.

Abu Abdillah Husain bin Mohammad bin Is'haaq bin Abi Khattab Al-Suoti narrated from Ismailbin Ali Al-De'beli, from his father, from Ali bin Musa Al-Redha (8th Imam), from his father, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father (6th Imam), from Ali bin Husain, from his father, who said

p: ٧٧

The Messenger of Allah said to Ali bin Abi Taleb, "O Ali you are the best human being.
".Those who doubt this are Kafers

Virtue Number ٩٧

المنقبه السابعه و الستون

حَدَّثَنِي الشَّرِيفُ النَّقِيبُ أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ الحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ العَلَوِيِّ الحُسَيْنِيِّ رَحِمَهُ اللّٰهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي العَبَّاسُ بْنُ بَكَّارٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ الهُدَلِيُّ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللّٰهِ ص لِعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ:

يَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنْتُمْ أَصْحَابِي وَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ مِنِّي وَ أَنَا مِنْ عَلِيٍّ فَمَنْ قَاسَهُ بِغَيْرِهِ فَقَدْ جَفَانِي وَ مَنْ جَفَانِي [فَقَدْ] آذَانِي وَ مَنْ آذَانِي فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ رَبِّي يَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ تَعَالَى أَنْزَلَ عَلَيَّ كِتَاباً مُّبِيناً وَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أُبَيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ مَا نَزَلَ إِلَيْهِمْ مَا خَلَا عَلَيَّ مِنْ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَإِنَّهُ (يَسْتَعْنِي عَنِ البَيَانِ إِنَّ) اللّٰهَ تَعَالَى جَعَلَ فَصَاحَتَهُ كَفَصَاحَتِي وَ دِرَآئَتَهُ كَدِرَآئَتِي وَ لَوْ كَانَ الحِلْمُ رَجُلًا لَكَانَ عَلِيًّا ع وَ لَوْ كَانَ الفُضْلُ شَخْصًا لَكَانَ الحَسَنَ ع وَ لَوْ كَانَ الحَيَاءُ صُورَةً لَكَانَ الحُسَيْنَ ع وَ لَوْ كَانَ الحُسْنُ (هَيْئَةً لَكَانَتْ) فَاطِمَةَ [بَلْ هِيَ] أَعْظَمُ إِنَّ فَاطِمَةَ ع [ابْنَتِي] خَيْرُ أَهْلِ الأَرْضِ عُنُصْرًا وَ شَرَفًا وَ كَرَمًا.

Al-Sharif Al-Naqib Abu Mohammad Al-Hasan bin Mohammad Al-Alawy Al-Hussayni narrated from Mohammad bin Zakariyya, from Abbas bin Bakkar, from Abu Bakr Al-Hozali, from 'Ikrama, from Ibn Abbas, who said

The Messenger of Allah said to Abdul Rahman bin Awf: O Abdul Rahman! You people are my companions, but Ali bin Abi Taleb is from me and I am from him. So those who compare him to anyone are unjust to me. Those who are unjust to me, hurt me. Allah's curse is on those who hurt me. O Abdul Rahman! Allah sent His book to me and

ordered me to teach it to all people, except Ali bin Abi Taleb, because he does not need to be taught. Allah made Ali's...eloquence as my eloquence, and Ali's knowledge as my knowledge. If patience was a person, it would be Ali bin Abi Taleb; and if moral excellence was a person it would be Hasan; and if modesty was a person it would be Husain; and if everything that is good were to be a person it would be Fatema, and she is even better than that. The origin of my daughter, Fatema, is greater than any other inhabitant on earth, as is her honour and her generosity

p: ٧٨

Virtue Number ٦٨

المنقبه الثامنه و الستون

حَدَّثَنِي الْقَاضِي الْمُعَافَى بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا مِنْ حِفْظِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ فَضْلِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْفَضْلُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ صَابِرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي وَكَيْعٌ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ [قَالَتْ] قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

ذِكْرُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عِبَادَةٌ.

The judge Al-Moaafi bin Zakariyya narrated from Ibrahim bin Faz'l, from Faz'l bin Yousuf, from Hasan bin Saber, from Wakee', from Hisham bin Urwah, from his father, :from Ayesha, who said

".The Messenger of Allah said, "Mentioning Ali bin Abi Taleb is worshipping Allah

Virtue Number ٦٩

المنقبه التاسعه و الستون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مَسْرُورٍ اللَّحَامُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ [عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ بِلَالٍ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ صَالِحِ الْأَنْمَاطِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ] عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ:

سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ص عَنْ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى طُوبَى لَهُمْ وَحَسُنَ مَا أَجَبَ قَالَ نَزَلَتْ فِي أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيٍّ ع وَطُوبَى شَجَرَةٍ فِي دَارِهِ وَهِيَ فِي الْفَرْدَوْسِ لَيْسَ (مِنْ أُنْتَارِ دُورِ) الْجَنَّةِ [شَيْءٌ] إِلَّا (وَعُصْنُ مِنْهَا) فِيهَا.

Abul Qassem Jafar bin Masrur Al-Lahham narrated from Husain bin Mohammad, from Ibrahim bin Mohammad, from Bilal, from Ibrahim bin Saleh Al-Anmati, from Abdul

Samad, from Jaafar bin Mohammad (6th Imam), from his father, from Ali bin Husain,
:from his father, who said

,The Prophet was asked to explain this verse

Those who believe and do good, for them is bliss (TOUBA) and a beautiful place of“
”return

p: ٧٩

The Prophet explained that this verse refers to the Commander of the (١٣:٢٩).
.Believers, Ali, and that Touba is a tree in his house in Ferdous

.Every house in Paradise has a fruitful branch from this tree

Virtue Number ٧٠

المنقبه السبعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ شَيْمَانَ بْنِ حَنَانَةَ الْبَزَّازُ بِمَدِينَةِ السَّلَامِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْبَغَوِيُّ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ
عَنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَرْفَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا زَجْرُ بْنُ هَارُونَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا جَمِيلُ بْنُ الطَّوِيلِ عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص
يَقُولُ: عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَ خَيْرُ الْبَشَرِ مَنْ أَبِي فَقَدْ كَفَرَ فَقِيلَ [لَهَا] وَلِمَ حَارَبْتِيهِ فَقَالَتْ وَاللَّهِ مَا حَارَبْتُهُ مِنْ ذَاتِ نَفْسِي وَمَا
حَمَلَنِي (عَلَى ذَلِكَ) إِلَّا طَلَحَهُ وَالزُّبَيْرُ.

Abul Qassem Abdullah bin Mohammad bin Is'haaq bin Sulaymaan bin Hananah Al-
Bazzaz narrated from Al-Baghawi Abdullah bin Mohammad, from Hasan bin Arafah,
:from Zajr bin Harun, from Jamil bin Al-Taweel, from Anas, from Ayesha, who said

I heard the Messenger of Allah say that Ali is the best human being. Those who deny
this are Kafers.” So people asked her, “Why did you go to war with him?” Ayesha
replied, “I did not do this out of my own inclination. It was Talha and Zubair who made
”me fight him

Virtue Number ٧١

المنقبه الحاديه و السبعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُمْدُونَ بْنِ الْفَضْلِ الْفَقِيهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْقَاضِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا شَاهُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ الصَّغِيرُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ بْنُ الْحَجَّاجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ الْعَطَّارُ عَنْ سُمْرَةَ قَالَ:

p: ٨٠

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ص كَلَّمَا [أَضْبَحَ] أَقْبَلَ عَلَيَّ أَضْبَحَ بِوَجْهِهِ يَقُولُ هَلْ رَأَى (مِنْكُمْ أَحَدٌ) رُؤْيَا وَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ص أَضْبَحَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ فَقَالَ رَأَيْتُ فِي الْمَنَامِ (حَمْزَةَ عَمِّي وَجَعْفَرًا ابْنَ عَمِّي) جَالِسَيْنِ وَبَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمَا طَبَقٌ مِنْ نَبْتٍ وَهُمَا يَأْكُلَانِ مِنْهُ فَمَا لَبِثْتُ أَنْ تَحَوَّلَ رُطْبًا فَأَكَلَا مِنْهُ فَقُلْتُ لَهُمَا مَا وَجَدْتُمَا [السَّاعَةَ] أَفْضَلَ الْأَعْمَالِ فِي الْأَخْرَةِ قَالَا الصَّلَاةُ (وَ حُبُّ) عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع وَ إِخْفَاءُ الصَّدَقَةِ.

The scholar Abu Bakr Mohammad bin Abdillan bin Hamdun bin Al-Faz'l, narrated from the judge Abdul Rahman bin Hasan, from Ibrahim bin Husain, from Shah Abdullah bin Salama Al-Sagheer, from Sho'ba bin Al-Hajjaj, from Abu Rajaa' Al-Attar, from Samarah, who said

Every morning the Prophet would come to his companions and ask, "Has anyone had a dream?"

One morning the Prophet came and said: I saw Hamza, my uncle, and Jafar, my cousin, in my dream. They were sitting and eating from a dish of figs that they had in front of them. The figs changed to dates and they continued eating. So I asked them what they found was the best thing to do to prepare for the Hereafter. They said Salaat, loving Ali bin Abi Taleb, and giving charity secretly

Virtue Number ٢٢

المنقبه الثانيه و السبعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْفَرَجِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُظَفَّرِ بْنِ فَيْسِ الْمُقَرِّي الْفَقِيهَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سَرَابَةُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ سَلْمَانَ عَنْ سَلْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ٨١

عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ مَنِّي كَجَلْدِي عَلِيُّ مَنِّي كَلَحْمِي عَلِيُّ مَنِّي كَعَظْمِي عَلِيُّ مَنِّي كَدَمِي فِي عُرُوقِي عَلِيُّ أَخِي وَ وَصِيِّي فِي أَهْلِي وَ خَلِيفَتِي فِي قَوْمِي [وَ يَقْضَى دِينِي] وَ يُنْجِزُ عِدَاتِي عَلِيُّ فِي الدُّنْيَا إِذَا مِتُّ عَوْضٌ (عَنِّي).

Abul Faraj Mohammad bin Al-Mozaffar bin Qays Al-Maqarri narrated from Hasan bin Mohammad bin Saeed, from Saraba bin Ibrahim, from Ali bin Mohammad bin Mokhlid, from Jaafar bin Hifz', from Mohammad bin Ismail, from Zaid bin Eiad, from Safwan bin Salaman, from Salaman bin Yassar, from Ibn Abbas, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Ali bin Abi Taleb is like my skin to me; he is like my flesh; he is like my bones; and he is like the blood that flows in my veins. Ali is my brother, my heir, my caliph; he repays my debts; and he fulfills my commitments. Ali is my replacement in the world when I die

Virtue Number ۷۳

المنقبه الثالثه و السبعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْفَرَجِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُظَفَّرِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ سَعِيدِ الدَّقَّاقِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ عَنْ عُمَانَ بْنِ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَرِيرٌ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْفَضْلُ بْنُ هَارُونَ عَنْ أَبِي هَارُونَ الْعَبْدِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَانَ قَالَ:

كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى فِي بُشَيْتَانَ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ بِعَقِيقِ السُّفْلَى فَبَيْنَا نَحْنُ نَحْتَرِقُ الْبُسْتَانَ إِذْ صَاحَتْ نَخْلَةٌ بِنَخْلَةٍ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى مَا قَالَتِ النَّخْلَةُ؟ فَقُلْنَا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ صَاحَتْ هَذَا مُحَمَّدٌ [رَسُولُ اللَّهِ] وَوَصِيُّهُ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَ فَسَمَّاهَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى [مِنْ تِلْكَ الصَّيْحَةِ نَخْلَةٌ] الصَّيْحَانِي.

p: ۸۲

Abul Faraj Mohammad bin Muzaffar bin Ahmad bin Saeed Al-Daqaq narrated from Ahmad bin Mohammad, from Mohammad bin Mansour, from Uthman bin Abi Shiba, from Jurrair, from Mohammad bin Yassar, from Faz'l bin Harun, from Abi Harun Al-Abdi, from Abi Bakr Abdullah bin Uthman, who said

We were with the Prophet in Aamer bin Saad's garden. As we were walking in the garden, we heard a palm tree shout to another palm tree. Then the Prophet asked, "Do you know what the palm tree said?" We replied, "Allah and His Messenger know better." The Prophet said, "The palm tree shouted 'This is Mohammad, the Messenger of Allah, and his heir, Ali bin Abi Taleb.' So the Prophet named the palm tree "Al-Nakhlah Al-Sayhani" (the shouting palm tree

حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الْحَسَنِ عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمُكْتَبِيُّ الرَّازِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْوَفَوِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْعَبَّاسُ بْنُ بَكَّارِ الضُّبِّيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ الْهُذَلِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عِكْرَمَةُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَامَ إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ يَا ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبِرْنِي عَنْ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ آلُ مُحَمَّدٍ صَ الْمَعْلُومُونَ التَّقِيُّ الْبَادِلُونَ الْجَدَى الثَّارِكُونَ الْهَوَى النَّاجِبُونَ الرَّدَى لَا حُشْعَ لَمَطٍ وَلَا طَمَحَ حُظَّ وَلَا غُلْظَ فَظَطَّ فِي كَدَلٍ (حِينَ يَقْتَضُ أَحْلَامَس) الْخَيْلِ أَنْجَمِ اللَّيْلِ وَ بَحْرِ النَّيْلِ بَعَادُ الْمَيْلِ هَامَاتُ هَامَاتٍ وَ سَادَاتُ سَادَاتٍ وَ غُيُوثُ جَارَاتٍ وَ لُيُوثُ غَابَاتٍ الْمُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ الْمُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَ الْمُقَرَّبُونَ الْحَسَنَاتِ وَ الْمُمِيطُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ.

Abul Hasan Ali bin Mohammad Al-Muktib Al-Lughawy Al-Razi narrated from Hasan bin Ali Al-Wafawy, from Abbas bin Bakkar Al-Z'ubbi, from Abu Bakr Al-Hozali, from 'Ikrama, from Ibn Abbas, who said

p: ٨٣

:Someone asked Ibn Abbas to describe the family of the Prophet. Ibn Abbas replied

- .They are the pious teachers
- .They are extremely generous
- .They ignore their own desires
- .They are destroyers of every evil
- .They are disinterested in the world
- .They do not have any worldly ambitions
- .They are the polite ones.They are aware at all times
- .They are professional horsemen
- .They are the stars at night
- .They are the Nile sea

.They are oblivious to human desire

.They are the highest (in status) of all heights

.They are the masters of the masters

.They are the rain of mercy on those who need them

.They are the brave lions

.They are the establishers of Salaat

.They are the givers of Zakat

.They perform the good deeds

.They are the destroyers of bad deeds

Virtue Number ٧٥

المنقبه الخامسة و السبعون

عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ الثَّمَالِيُّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ الصَّادِقِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ آبَائِهِ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص حَدَّثَنِي جِبْرِئِيلُ عَنْ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ حَيْلٌ جَلَالُهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَنْ عَلِمَ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا وَحْدِي وَ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدِي وَ رَسُولِي وَ أَنَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ خَلِيفَتِي وَ أَنَّ الْأَئِمَّةَ مِنْ وُلْدِهِ حُجَجِي أَدْخَلْتُهُ الْجَنَّةَ بِرَحْمَتِي وَ نَجَّيْتُهُ مِنَ النَّارِ بِعَفْوِي وَ أَبَحْتُ لَهُ جَوَارِي وَ أَوْجَبْتُ لَهُ كَرَامَتِي وَ أَتَمَمْتُ عَلَيْهِ نِعْمَتِي وَ جَعَلْتُهُ مِنْ خَاصَّتِي وَ خَالِصَتِي إِنْ نَادَانِي لَيْبَتُهُ وَ إِنْ دَعَانِي أَجَبْتُهُ وَ إِنْ سَأَلَنِي أُعْطِيتُهُ وَ إِنْ سَأَلْتَهُ ابْتَدَأْتَهُ وَ إِنْ أَسَاءَ رَحِمْتُهُ وَ إِنْ فَرَّ مِنِّي دَعَوْتُهُ وَ إِنْ رَجَعَ إِلَيَّ قَبِلْتُهُ وَ إِنْ فَرَعَ بَابِي فَتَحْتُهُ وَ مَنْ لَمْ يَشْهَدْ أَنَا إِلَهًا إِلَّا أَنَا وَ حَدِي أَوْ شَهِدَ وَ لَمْ يَشْهَدْ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدِي وَ رَسُولِي أَوْ شَهِدَ بِذَلِكَ وَ لَمْ يَشْهَدْ أَنَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ خَلِيفَتِي أَوْ شَهِدَ بِذَلِكَ وَ لَمْ يَشْهَدْ أَنَّ الْأَئِمَّةَ مِنْ وُلْدِهِ حُجَجِي فَقَدْ جَحَدَ نِعْمَتِي وَ صَيَّرَ عَظْمَتِي وَ كَفَرَ بِآيَاتِي وَ كُتِبِي إِنْ قَصَدَنِي حُجَّتُهُ وَ إِنْ سَأَلَنِي حَرَمْتُهُ وَ إِنْ نَادَانِي لَمْ أَسْمَعْ نِدَاءَهُ وَ إِنْ دَعَانِي لَمْ أَسْمَعْ دُعَاءَهُ وَ إِنْ رَجَانِي خَيَّبْتُهُ وَ ذَلِكَ جَزَاؤُهُ مِنِّي «وَمَا أَنَا بِظَلَّامٍ لِلْعَبِيدِ».

p: ٨٤

Ali bin Abi Hamza narrated from Jafar bin Mohammad (٦th Imam), from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father, from the Commander of the Believers, from The Messenger of Allah who said

Jibrael told me that Allah says: Those who testify, “There is no Allah but Me: Mohammad is My slave and My Messenger; Ali bin Abi Taleb is My Caliph; and his sons are My Decisive proofs,” I will allow them to enter My Paradise with My mercy. I will save them from Hell with My forgiveness. They will be My neighbours, and I will honor them. I will give them My complete grace and I will make them among the special and .chosen ones

.If they call Me, I will respond

.If they pray to Me, I will answer them

.If they ask Me (anything), I will grant it to them

.(If they do not initiate (coming to Me), I will initiate (it

.If they commit mistakes, I will have mercy on them

.If they run from Me, I will invite them to Myself

.If they come back to Me, I will accept them

If they knock on My door, I will open it. And those who do not testify that, “There is no Allah except Me,” or do testify that, but do not testify that “Mohammad is My slave and My Messenger,” or do testify that, but do not testify that “Ali bin Abi Taleb is My Caliph,” or do testify that, but do not testify that “the Imams from his sons are My Decisive proofs,” they (those who do not testify completely) do not believe in My .blessings

p: ٨٥

.They disrespect Me

.They are Kafers, and they do not believe in My signs, My books, or My messengers

Virtue Number ٧٩

المنقبه السادسة و السبعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ طَرْحَانَ الْكِنْدِيُّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْحَجَّاجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ زَيْدِ بْنِ جُدْعَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ لِي وَزِيرًا مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّمَاءِ وَ وَزِيرًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى إِلَيْهِ أَنِّي قَدْ جَعَلْتُ وَزِيرَكَ مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّمَاءِ جِبْرَائِيلَ وَ وَزِيرَكَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

Abu Bakr Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Hamdun narrated from Mohammad bin Ahmad, from Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Shaker Al-Saegh, from Mansour bin Safar, from Mahdi bin Maimun, from Mohammad bin Sireen, from his brother Maabad, from Abi Saeed Al-Khodri, who said

The Messenger of Allah asked Allah, “O Allah, appoint one minister for me from among the inhabitants of the heavens and another one from among the inhabitants of earth.” So Allah sent him a revelation and said, “I appoint Jibraeel as your minister from among the inhabitants of the heavens, and I appoint Ali bin Abi Talebas your minister from among the inhabitants of earth”.

Virtue Number ۷۷

المنقبه السابعه و السبعون

حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ فَضْلِ الزِّيَّاتِ [قَالَ] حَدَّثَنِي الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ [حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ رَبِيعِ الْمَاجْشُونِيِّ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلِ بْنِ أَبَانَ الْوَرَّاقِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي غِيَاثُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ [قَالَ] رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ۸۶

نَزَلَ عَلَيَّ جِبْرَائِيلُ عَ صَبِيحَةٍ يَوْمَ فَرِحًا مُسْتَبِشِرًا فَقُلْتُ حَبِيبِي [جِبْرَائِيلُ] مَا لِي أَرَاكَ فَرِحًا مُسْتَبِشِرًا؟ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ وَ كَيْفَ لَا أَكُونُ كَذَلِكَ وَ قَدْ قَرَّتْ [عَيْنِي] بِمَا أَكْرَمَ اللَّهُ [بِهِ] أَحَاكَ وَ وَصِيَّتَكَ وَ إِمَامَ أُمَّتِكَ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَقُلْتُ وَ بِمِ أَكْرَمَ اللَّهُ أَخِي وَ إِمَامَ أُمَّتِي؟ فَقَالَ يَا هَيَّ (اللَّهُ سُبْحَانَهُ وَ تَعَالَى بِعِبَادَتِهِ الْبَارِحَةَ) مَلَائِكَتُهُ وَ حَمَلَهُ عَرْشِهِ وَ قَالَ مَلَائِكَتِي [وَ حَمَلَهُ عَرْشِي] انظُرُوا إِلَيَّ حُجَّتِي فِي أَرْضِي بَعْدَ نَبِيِّ مُحَمَّدٍ ص كَيْفَ عَفَّرَ خَدَّهُ فِي التُّرَابِ تَوَاضَعًا لِعِظَمَتِي أَشْهَدُكُمْ أَنَّهُ إِمَامٌ خَلَقِي وَ مَوْلَى بَرِيَّتِي.

Mohammad bin Ali bin Faz'l Al-Zayyat narrated from Husain bin Mohammad, from Hasan bin Rabi' Al-Majshoni, from Ismail bin Aban Al-Warraaq, from Ghiyath bin Ibrahim, from Jafar bin Mohammad (۶th Imam), from his father, from Ali bin Husain,

:from his father, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Jibraeel came to him one morning, very happy and cheerful. So the Prophet asked, "Why you are so happy?" Jibraeel replied, "How can I not be happy after seeing how Allah honored you and your brother, the Imam of your nation, Ali bin Abi Taleb

The Prophet asked, "How did Allah honour the Imam of my nation (Alibin Abi Taleb) and I?" Jibraeel replied: Last night Allah boasted about Ali worshipping Him to His angels and to those who carry His Throne. He told them, 'Look at My decisive proof (Ali bin Abi Taleb) in My land after My Prophet. Look at how he kneels with his forehead on the ground for Me out of humility. I take you (angels and the carriers of the Throne) as witnesses that he is the Imam and the master of My creation

p: ٨٧

Virtue Number ٧٨

المنقبه الثامنه و السبعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُمَيْدُونَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ شَاكِرِ الصَّائِغِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مَنْصُورُ بْنُ صَفْرِ عَنْ مَهْدِيِّ بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سَبْرِينَ عَنْ أَخِيهِ مَعْيَدٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ:

الْعِلْمُ خَمْسَةٌ أَجْزَاءٌ أُعْطِيَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ مِنْ ذَلِكَ أَرْبَعَةٌ أَجْزَاءً وَأُعْطِيَ سَائِرُ النَّاسِ جُزْءًا وَاحِدًا وَالَّذِي بَعَثَنِي بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا (لِعَلِّيٍّ بِجُزْءٍ) النَّاسِ أَعْلَمُ مِنَ النَّاسِ بِجُزْئِهِمْ .

Abu Bakr Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Hamdun narrated from Mohammad bin Ahmad, from Jafar bin Mohammad bin Shaker the jeweler, from Mansour bin Safar, from Mahdi bin Maimun, from Mohammad bin Sireen, from his brother Maabad, from Abi Saeed Al-Khodri, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Knowledge is divided in five parts. Four of those parts are given to Ali bin Abi Taleb and the last part is shared among all people. I swear to Allah, who sent me as a Prophet, that Ali bin Abi Taleb is more knowledgeable than all

.people, even in relation to the one part (of knowledge) that is given to them

Virtue Number ٧٩

المنقبه التاسعه و السبعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ بْنُ فَرِيدٍ الْبُوشَنجِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الزُّبَيْرُ بْنُ بَكَّارٍ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِي سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو قَلَابَةَ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ السَّخْتِيَانِيِّ قَالَ:

كُنْتُ أَطُوفُ [بِالْبَيْتِ] فَاسْتَقْبَلَنِي فِي الطَّوَافِ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ فَقَالَ لِي أَلَا أُبَشِّرُكَ بِشَيْءٍ تَفْرَحُ بِهِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ بَلَى فَقَالَ كُنْتُ وَاقِفًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ النَّبِيِّ ص فِي مَسْجِدِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَهُوَ قَاعٌ فِي الرُّوضَةِ فَقَالَ لِي أَسْرِعْ وَاتَّبِنِي بَعْلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَذَهَبْتُ فَإِذَا عَلِيٌّ وَ فَاطِمَةُ ع فَقُلْتُ لَهُ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ص يَدْعُوكَ فَجَاءَ (فِي الْحَالِ وَ كُنْتُ مَعَهُ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ص فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ) يَا عَلِيُّ سَلِّمْ عَلَيَّ جَبْرَائِيلُ فَقَالَ عَلِيُّ ع السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا جَبْرَائِيلُ [فَرَدَّ عَلَيْهِ جَبْرَائِيلُ السَّلَامَ] فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص [إِنَّ] جَبْرَائِيلَ ع يَقُولُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يَقْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامَ وَ يَقُولُ طُوبَى لَكَ وَ لَشَيْعَتِكَ وَ لِمُحِبِّكَ وَ الْوَيْلُ لِمُبْغِضِكَ إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ نَادَى مُنَادٍ مِنْ بَطْنِ الْعُرَشِ أَيْنَ مُحَمَّدٌ وَ عَلِيُّ فَيَرْفَعُ بِكُمَا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ [السَّابِعَةِ] حَتَّى تَوْفَقَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ اللَّهِ فَيَقُولُ [اللَّهُ] لِنَبِيِّهِ ص أَوْرِدْ عَلَيَّ الْحَوْضَ وَ هَذَا الْكَأْسَ أَعْطِهِ حَتَّى يَسْقَى مُحِبِّهِ وَ شَيْعَتَهُ وَ لَا يَسْقَى أَحَدًا مِنْ مُبْغِضِيهِ وَ يَأْمُرُ (لِمُحِبِّهِ أَنْ يُحَاسَبُوا حِسَابًا) يَسِيرًا وَ يَأْمُرُ بِهِمْ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ.

p: ٨٨

Abu Mohammad bin Fareed Al-Boshanji narrated from Zubair bin Bakkar, from Sufyan bin Ayyina, from Abu Qolaba, from Ayyoub Al-Sekhiani, from Anas bin Malik, who said

I was standing in front of the Prophet in his mosque in Medina. He told me to go and bring Ali bin Abi Taleb quickly for him. I went and found Ali (Fatema was with him), and I told him that the Prophet wanted to see him. He came with me immediately. When we got to the Prophet, Ali said Salaam to the Prophet. The Prophet said, “O Ali, say Salaam to Jibraeel.” So Ali said, “Assalaamo Alaika, O Jibraeel.” Jibraeel answered his Salaam. The Prophet told Ali that Jibraeel said: Allah sends His Salaam to you (Ali) and says: Bliss and happiness for you and your Shia and those who love you. And woe and more woe on those who hate you. On the Day of Judgement, the caller will call from inside the Throne and will say, “Where are Mohammad and Ali?” Then you both will go up to the seventh sky and will stand in front of Allah. Then Allah will say to His Prophet, “Take Ali to the Pool of Kawthar and give him this cup so he can distribute the water to his lovers and his Shia, but not to those who hate him

Then Allah will say, “He (Ali) will order that his lovers have an easy judgement process
”and he will order that they enter Paradise

Virtue Number ۸۰

p: ۸۹

المنقبه الثمانون

[أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ مَحْفُوظٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْغَطْرِيفُ بْنُ عَبْدِ السَّلَامِ بِصَيْغَةِ الْيَمَنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ بْنَ أَبِي قُحَّافَةَ يَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص يَقُولُ:

إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى خَلَقَ مِنْ نُورِ وَجْهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع مَلَائِكَةً يُسَبِّحُونَ وَيُقَدِّسُونَ وَيَكْتُمُونَ [تَوَاب] ذَلِكَ لِمُحِبِّهِ وَ مُحِبِّي وُلْدِهِ ع.

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Saeed narrated from Husain bin Mahfuz, from Ahmad bin Is'haaq, from Ghatrif bin Abdil Salaam, from Abdul Razzaq, from Mo'ammam, from Zohari Abu Bakr Abdullah bin Abdil Rahman, from Uthman bin Affan, from Omar bin Al-Khattab, from Abu Bakr bin Abi Quhaafa, who said

I heard the Messenger of Allah say that: Allah has created angels from the light of Ali bin Abi Taleb's face. All they do is praise and sanctify the Lord, the THAWAB (reward)
.of which they dedicate to those who love Ali and to those who love his sons

Virtue Number ۸۱

المنقبه الحاديه و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنِي قَاضِي الْقُضَاةِ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحَسَنِيُّ بْنُ هَارُونَ الضَّبِّيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُوسَى عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

سَتَكُونُ بَعْدِي فِتْنَةٌ مَظْلَمَةٌ (النَّاجِي مِنْهَا) (مَنْ تَمَسَّكَ) بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَى فَيَقِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَ مَا الْعُرْوَةُ الْوُثْقَى قَالَ وَلَعَايَهُ سَيِّدُ الْوَصِيَّةِ قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَ مَنْ سَيِّدُ الْوَصِيَّةِ قَالَ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قِيلَ [يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ] وَ مَنْ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَالَ مَوْلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَ إِمَامُهُمْ بَعْدِي قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَ مَنْ مَوْلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَ إِمَامُهُمْ بَعْدَكَ قَالَ أَخِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

p: ۹۰

The Chief of Justice Abu Abdillah Husain bin Harun Al-Z'ubbi narrated from Ahmad bin Mohammad, from Ali bin Hasan, from his father, from Ali bin Musa Al-Redha (8th Imam), from his father, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father, who said

The Messenger of Allah said, "There will be a dark conspiracy after me. The only survivors will be 'those who hold on to the firmest handle' (٢:٢٥٦).

So the people asked the Prophet, "What is the firmest handle?" The Prophet replied, "The Wilayat of the Master of the Successors." They asked the Prophet, "Who is the Master of the Successors?" The Prophet replied, "The Commander of the Believers." They asked the Prophet, "Who is the Commander of the Believers?" The Prophet replied, "The Master of Muslims and their Imam after me." They asked the Prophet, "Who is the Master of Muslims and their Imam after you?" The Prophet replied, "My brother, Ali bin Abi Taleb

Virtue Number ٨٢

المنقبه الثانيه و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مَهْرَانَ الدَّمَغَانِيُّ مِنْ كِتَابِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ نَصِيرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ الدِّيَنُورِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَرْوَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي السَّائِبُ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

لَمَّا عَرَجَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ انْتَهَى بِي الْمَسِيرُ مَعَ جِبْرِئِيلَ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الرَّابِعَةِ فَرَأَيْتُ بَيْتًا مِنْ يَأْقُوتِ أَحْمَرَ فَقَالَ [لِي] جِبْرِئِيلُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ هَذَا هُوَ الْبَيْتُ الْمَعْمُورُ خَلَقَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى قَبْلَ [خَلْقِ] السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ بَيْنَ بَحْمَسَةَ بَيْنَ أَلْفِ عَامٍ قَبْلَ مَا فَصَّلَ إِلَيْهِ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص (ثُمَّ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى حَتَّى اجْتَمَعَ جَمِيعُ الرُّسُلِ وَالْأَنْبِيَاءِ) فَصَيَّرَهُمْ جِبْرِئِيلُ ع وَرَأَيْتُ صَيِّفًا فَصَيَّرْتُهُمْ بِهَمِّ فَلَمَّا (فَرَعْتُ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ) أَتَانِي آتٍ مِنْ عِنْدِ رَبِّي فَقَالَ لِي يَا مُحَمَّدُ رَبُّكَ يُقْرِئُكَ السَّلَامَ وَيَقُولُ لِمَكَ سَلِ الرُّسُلَ عَلَيَّ مَاذَا أَرْسَلْتَهُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ فَقُلْتُ مَعَاشِرَ الرُّسُلِ عَلَيَّ مَاذَا بَعَثْتُمْ رَبِّي قَبْلِي فَقَالَتِ الرُّسُلُ عَلَيَّ وَلَايَتِكَ وَوَلَايَةِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع وَهُوَ قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى وَ سِئْلُ مَنْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ رُسُلِنَا.

Husain bin Mohammad bin Mihran Al-Damghaani narrated from Mohammad Ibn Abdullah bin Nasr, from Abdullah bin Al-Mobark Al-Dainouri, from Hasan bin Ali, from

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Urwah, from Yusuf bin Bilal, from Mohammad bin Marwan, from Al-Saeb, from Abi Saleh, from Ibn Abbas, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: I was going up with Jibraeel on the night of Me'raaj. When we reached the fourth sky, I saw a house made of rubies. Jibraeel said to me "O Mohammad, this is BAIT AL-MA'MOUR' (Qiblah of the inhabitants of the skies). Allah created this house fifty thousand years before He created the heavens and the earths. O Mohammad, pray toward this house." Then Allah ordered all of the other prophets and messengers to come. Jibraeel aligned them (all of the other prophets and messengers) in one line behind me and I led the Salaat. When I finished the Salaat, Allah sent someone to me who said, "O Mohammad, Allah sends his Salaam to you. Allah wants you to ask the messengers what their message was to the people before you." So I asked the messengers, "With what message did Allah send you?" They replied, "The message was your Wilayat and the Wilayat of Ali bin Abi Taleb." Then the Prophet referred to this verse

."Ask those of our messengers whom we sent before you" (43:45)

Virtue Number ۸۳

المنقبه الثالثه و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ الشَّيْخُ الصَّالِحُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْأَعْرَجُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الرَّبِيعُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الرَّقَاشِيُّ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ۹۲

إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُنَادَى عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع بِسَبْعَةِ أَسْمَاءَ (أَوْلَاهَا يَا صِدِّيقُ) يَا دَالٌ يَا عَابِدُ يَا هَادِي يَا مَهْدِي يَا فَتَى يَا عَلِيُّ مَرَّةً أَنْتَ وَ شِيعَتُكَ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ.

Abu Mohammad Abdullah bin Husain Shaykh Al-Saleh narrated from Mohammad bin Ali Al-Aaraj, from Mohammad bin Al-Husain bin Abdil Wahhab, from Ali bin Husain, from Rabee' bin Yazid Al-Roqaashi, from Anas bin Malik, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Ali bin Abi Taleb will be called with seven names on the

Day of Judgement: O SEDDIQ (The Truthful) O DAAL (The Guide) O 'AABED (The Worshipper) O HADI (The Guide) O MAHDI (The one on the right way) O FATA (The Fearless Man) O ALI (The High) You (Ali) and your Shia will enter Paradise without judgement

Virtue Number ۸۴

المنقبه الرابعه و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ بْنِ مَطَرِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ وَحَدَّثَنِي قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ وَحَدَّثَنِي مُؤَمَّلُ بْنُ إِهَابٍ وَحَدَّثَنِي قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ وَحَدَّثَنِي وَقَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُعَمَّرٌ وَحَدَّثَنِي قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ وَحَدَّثَنِي قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عُزُوهُ وَحَدَّثَنِي قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَائِشَةُ قَالَتْ:

دَخَلَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَ عَلِيٍّ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي (قَبَضَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى) فِيهِ فَجَعَلَ [أَبِي] يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ فَمَا يُزِيغُ بَصِيرَهُ عَنْهُ فَلَمَّا خَرَجَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَ قُلْتُ يَا أَبَهَ رَأَيْتُكَ تَنْظُرُ إِلَى عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَ فَمَا تُزِيغُ بَصِيرَكَ عَنْهُ قَالَتْ يَا بُنَيَّةُ قَدْ فَعَلْتُ هَذَا لِأَنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص يَقُولُ النَّظْرُ إِلَى وَجْهِ عَلِيٍّ عِبَادَةٌ.

p: ۹۳

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Abdil Muttaleb bin Matar Al-Shaibani narrated from Abdullah bin Saeed, from Moammal bin Ahaab, from Abdul Razzaq, from Mo'ammal, from Al-Zohari, from Urwah, from Ayesha, who said

Ali bin Abi Taleb came to my father (Abu Bakr) while he was ill with the illness that caused his death. My father was staring at his (Ali's) face and would not take his eyes off of him

So when Ali bin Abi Taleb left, I asked my father, "Why were you looking at his face like that?" He (Abu Bakr) replied, "Because I heard the Messenger of Allah say, 'Looking at the face of Ali is worshipping Allah'."

Virtue Number ۸۵

المنقبه الخامسه و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ قَوْلُوَيْهِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ النَّحْوِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مَنْصُورُ

بْنِ أَبِي الْعَبَّاسِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي بَاتِطٍ عَنِ الْحَكَمِ بْنِ بُهْلُولٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هَمَّامٍ [م] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أُذَيْنَةَ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ:

قَامَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنَّكَ لَا تَزَالُ تَقُولُ لِعَلِيِّ أَنْتَ مِنِّي بِمَنْزِلَةِ هَارُونَ [مِنْ مُوسَى] وَقَدْ ذَكَرَ [اللَّهُ] هَارُونَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ عَلِيًّا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا غَلِيظُ يَا أَعْرَابِي أَمَا تَسْمَعُ قَوْلَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى هَذَا صِرَاطَ عَلِيِّ مُسْتَقِيمًا.

Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Qulaweyh narrated from Ali bin Hasan Al-Nahwy, from Ahmad bin Mohammad, from Mansour bin Abi Abbas, from Ali bin Asbat, from Hakam bin Bohloul, from Abu Humam Abdullah bin Adhina, from Jafar bin Mohammad (6th Imam), from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father, who said

p: 94

Omar bin Al-Khattab stood up and said to the Prophet, “You keep telling Ali bin Abi Taleb, ‘You are to me like Harun was to Musa’, but Allah mentioned Harun’s name in the Qur'an but did not mention Ali.” The Prophet replied to him, “O disgusting Bedouin! (Have you not heard this verse, ‘The path of Ali is a straight path.’” (15:41)

Virtue Number 86

المنقبه السادسة و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ سَيْئَرٍ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبَّادُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنَا شَرِيكٌ عَنِ الرَّكِيِّ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ حَسَّانَ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ:

إِنِّي تَارِكٌ فِيكُمْ الثَّقَلَيْنِ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ وَعَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع (وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ عَلِيًّا لَكُمْ أَفْضَلُ) مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ لِأَنَّهُ مُتَرْجِمٌ لَكُمْ عَنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى.

Mohammad bin Ali bin Sokkar narrated from Mohammad bin Qassem, from Abbad bin Ya'qoub, from Shareek, from Rakeen bin Rabi', from Qassem bin Hassaan, from Zaid bin Thabit, who said

The Messenger of Allah said, “I leave behind two important weights: the Qur'an and Ali bin Abi Taleb. Understand that Ali bin Abi Taleb is better than the Qur'an because he is the interpreter of the Qur'an for you

حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاضِي أَبُو الْفَرَجِ الْمُعَاوِي بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا [فِي جَامِعِ الرُّصَافَةِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ بْنِ زِيَارٍ] «(۱)» بْنِ يَحْيَى الْقُرَشِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِي صَدَقَةُ الْعُبَيْدِيِّ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِي زَادَانُ عَنْ سَلْمَانَ قَالَ:

أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ص فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ دَخَلْتُ عَلَى فَاطِمَةَ ع [فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهَا] فَقَالَتْ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ هَذَانِ الْحَسَنُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ جَائِعَانِ يَبْكِيَانِ خُذْ بِأَيْدِيهِمَا فَأَخْرِجْ [بِهِمَا] إِلَى خِيَدِهِمَا فَأَخِذْ بِأَيْدِيهِمَا وَحَمَلْتَهُمَا حَتَّى أَتَيْتُ بِهِمَا [إِلَى] النَّبِيِّ ص فَقَالَ مَا لَكُمَا يَا حَبِيبَايَ؟ قَالَا نَشْتَهِي طَعَامًا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص اللَّهُمَّ أَطْعِمُهُمَا ثَلَاثًا [قَالَ] فَنَظَرْتُ فَإِذَا سَفَرُجَلَةٌ فِي يَدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص شَبِيهَةٌ بِقَلْبِهِ مِنْ قَلَالِ هَجَرَ أَشَدُّ بَيَاضًا مِنَ اللَّبَنِ وَ أَحْلَى مِنَ الْعَسَلِ وَ أَلْيَنُ مِنَ الزُّبْدِ فَفَرَكَهَا ص بِإِبْهَامِهِ فَصَيَّرَهَا نِصْفَيْنِ ثُمَّ دَفَعَ نِصْفَهَا إِلَى الْحَسَنِ وَ إِلَى الْحُسَيْنِ نِصْفَهَا فَجَعَلْتُ أَنْظُرُ إِلَى النَّصْفَيْنِ فِي أَيْدِيهِمَا وَ أَنَا أَشْتَهِيهَا فَقَالَ [إِلَى] يَا سَلْمَانُ أَ تَشْتَهِيهَا؟ فَقُلْتُ نَعَمْ [يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ] قَالَ يَا سَلْمَانُ هَذَا طَعَامٌ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ لَا يَأْكُلُهُ أَحَدٌ حَتَّى يَنْجُو مِنَ النَّارِ وَ الْحِسَابِ وَ إِنَّكَ لَعَلَى خَيْرٍ .

p: ۹۵

The judge Abul Faraj Al-Moaafi bin Zakariyya narrated from Mohammad bin Ali bin AbdilHamid bin Ziar bin Yahya Al-Qurashi, from Abdul Razzaq, from Sadaqa Al-‘Abasi, :from Zathan, from Salaman Al-Mohammadi, who said

I went to the Prophet and said Salaam to him. Then I went to Fatema’s house and I said Salaam to her. She replied, “O Aba Abdillah (Salaman), Hasan and Husain are hungry, and they are crying. Take their hands and take them to their grandfather. ”So
 ”?I carried them to the Prophet. The Prophet asked, “O my two loves, what is wrong

Hasan and Husain replied, “We are hungry, O Messenger of Allah. ”Then the Prophet said three times, “O Allah, feed them.”Then I saw a quince in the Prophet’s hands that looked whiter than milk, sweeter than honey, and softer than butter. The Prophet rubbed it with his thumb and cut it into two pieces. He gave half to Hasan and the other half to Husain. So I was looking at the two halves in their hands and I desired it. The Prophet asked me, “O Salaman, do you want some? ”I replied, “Yes, O Messenger of Allah.”The Prophet said “O Salaman, this food is from Paradise. No one can eat it before completing the judgement process and being saved from Hell, even though
 ”.you are on the right path

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَهْلٍ مَحْمُودُ بْنُ عُمَرَ بْنِ مَحْمُودِ الْعَسِيكِرِيِّ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يُوسُفُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُسْلِمُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي هِشَامُ الدَّسْتَوَائِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ۹۶

إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَلَقَ فِي السَّمَاءِ الرَّابِعَةِ مِائَةَ أَلْفٍ مَلَكٍ وَ فِي السَّمَاءِ الْخَامِسَةِ ثَلَاثِمِائَةَ مَلَكٍ وَ [خَلَقَ] فِي السَّمَاءِ السَّابِعَةِ مَلَكًا رَأْسُهُ تَحْتَ الْعَرْشِ وَ رِجْلَاهُ تَحْتَ الثَّرَى وَ مَلَائِكَهَ أَكْثَرُ مِنْ رَبِيعَةٍ وَ مُضَرٍّ لَيْسَ لَهُمْ طَعَامٌ وَ لَا شَرَابٌ إِلَّا الصَّلَاةُ عَلَى أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع وَ مُحَبِّبِهِ وَ الْإِسْتِغْفَارُ لِشِيعَتِهِ الْمَذْنُوبِينَ وَ مَوَالِيهِ.

Abu Sahl Mahmoud bin Omar bin Mahmoud Al-Askari narrated from Mohammad bin Omar, from Yusuf bin Ya'qoub, from Muslim bin Ibrahim, from Hisham Al-Dastowaa'i, from Yahya bin Abi Katheer, from Abi Salama, from Abu Huraira, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Allah has created one hundred thousand angels in the fourth sky and three hundred angels in the fifth sky. Allah has created one angel in the seventh sky that is so big that his head is under the Throne of Allah and his feet touch the earth, and Allah has created many more angels. The only sustenance for these angels is SALAWAT on Ali, the Commander of the Believers, and on his lovers, and seeking forgiveness for the sins of his Shia and for (the sins of) his lovers

حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ مُوسَى بْنِ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ الْمُعَدَّلُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ هَارُونَ عَنْ حَمَادِ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ:

رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ص فِي الْمَنَامِ فَقَالَ لِي يَا أَنَسُ مَا حَمَلَكَ عَلَيَّ أَنْ لَا تُؤَدِّيَ مَا سَمِعْتَ مِنِّي فِي عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع حَتَّى أَدْرَكَتْكَ الْعُقُوبَةُ وَ لَوْ لَا اسْتِغْفَارُ عَلِيِّ ع لَكَ مَا سَمِمْتَ رَائِحَةَ الْجَنَّةِ أَبَدًا وَ لَكِنْ أَنْشُرَ فِي بَقِيَّةِ عُمْرِكَ أَنَّ عَلِيًّا ع وَ ذُرِّيَّتَهُ وَ مُحَبِّبَهُمُ السَّابِقُونَ الْمَأْوُلُونَ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَ هُمْ جِيرَانُ أَوْلِيَاءِ اللَّهِ وَ أَوْلِيَاءِ اللَّهِ حَمْرَةٌ وَ جَعْفَرٌ وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ وَ أَمَّا عَلِيُّ فَهُوَ الصَّدِيقُ الْأَكْبَرُ لَا يَخْشَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ.

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Musa bin Urwah narrated from Mohammad bin Uthman Al-Mo'addel, from Mohammad bin Abdil Malik, from Yazid bin Harun, from Hammad bin Salama, from Thasbit, from Anas bin Malik, who said

I saw the Prophet in my dream and he asked me: O Anas! What made you disobey me and ignore everything that I said about Ali bin Abi Taleb until you received the punishment? If Ali does not forgive you, you will not even smell Paradise. (And if you want his forgiveness) Announce and tell people that Ali, his progeny, and their lovers are the "SAABEQUN" (the foremost), they are the first ones in Paradise. The lovers (of Ali) are the neighbours of Allah's friends in Paradise. Allah's friends are Hamza (the Prophet's uncle), Jaafar (the Prophet's cousin), and Hasan and Husain. As for Ali, he is the SEDDIQ AL-AKBAR (the most truthful one). Those who love him need not fear the Day of Judgement

Virtue Number ٩٠

المنقبه التسعون

حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الْحَسَنِ عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَلَوِيَّةِ الْمُشْتَمَلِي رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي حَمْدَانُ بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ صَدَقَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى لَمَّا خَلَقَ جَنَّةَ عَدْنٍ قَالَ لَهَا تَزَيَّنِي فَتَزَيَّنَتْ وَ مَاسَتْ فَقَالَ [لَهَا] قَرِي فَوَ عَزَّتِي وَ جَلَالِي مَا خَلَقْتُكَ إِلَّا لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَطُوبَى لَكَ وَ لِسَاكِينِكَ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا عَلِيُّ مَا خَلَقْتُ [جَنَّةَ] عَدْنٍ إِلَّا لَكَ وَ لِشِيعَتِكَ.

Abul Hasan Ali bin Mohammad bin Alawy Al-Mostamli narrated from Abu Abdillah Mohammad bin Ahmad, from Hamdan bin Yahya, from Mohammad bin Sadaqa, from Musa bin Jaafar (4th Imam), from Jaafar bin Mohammad, from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: When Allah created Paradise, He ordered Paradise to

decorate itself and it did. Then Allah said to Paradise, “I swear to My Magnificence that I did not create you except for the believers. May there be bliss and happiness for you and your inhabitants! ”Then the Prophet said to Ali, “O Ali, Paradise was not created .except for you and your Shia

Virtue Number ٩١

المنقبه الحاديه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ الْحُسَيْنُ الْفَارِسِيُّ الْبَيْعِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي وَكِيعٌ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنْ أَشْعَبَ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص فِي عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع كَلِمَةً [لَوْ قَالَهَا لِي] كَانَتْ أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ حُمْرِ النَّعَمِ قَالُوا وَ مَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص فِي عَلِيِّ ع قَالَ قَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ص يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ مِنِّي وَ أَنَا مِنْكَ وَ ذُرِّيَّتُكَ مِنَّا وَ نَحْنُ مِنْهُمْ وَ شِيعَتُكَ مِنَّا وَ نَحْنُ مِنْهُمْ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ قَبْلَ الْأُمَّمِ بِخَمْسِمِائَةِ عَامٍ.

Abu Mohammad Husain Al-Faresi Al-Bay’ narrated from Ahmad bin Mohammad, from Mohammad bin Mansour, from Mohammad bin Ismail, from Wakee’, from Sufyan, from Ash'ab, from ‘Ikrama, from Ibn Abbas, who said: I would have given the world to have had the Messenger of Allah make the statement he made about Ali bin Abi Taleb about me. So people asked Ibn Abbas, “What was the statement?” I replied, “The Prophet told Ali bin Abi Taleb, ‘You are from me and I am from you; your progeny is from us and we are from them; your Shia are from us and we are from them, and .your Shia will enter Paradise five hundred years before the others

p: ٩٩

Virtue Number ٩٢

المنقبه الثانيه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمِدَارِيِّ الْحَيَّاطُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ سَعِيدِ الرَّفَّاءِ الْبَغْدَادِيُّ فِي طَرِيقِ مَكَّةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دَاوُدَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عَلِيٍّ الْقُرَشِيِّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي قَتَيْبُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ [بْنِ قَتَيْبِ مَوْلَى عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي كَعْبُ بْنُ نَوْفَلٍ عَنْ بِلَالِ بْنِ حَمَامَةَ قَالَ:

طَلَعَ عَلَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ص ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ وَ وَجْهُهُ مَشْرِقٌ كَدَارِهِ الْقَمَرِ فَقَامَ [إِلَيْهِ] عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا هَذَا النُّورُ فَقَالَ

بِشَارَةِ أَتَيْتَنِي مِنْ [عِنْدِ] رَبِّي فِي أَخِي وَابْنِ عَمِّي وَابْنَتِي وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى [قَدْ] زَوَّجَ عَلِيًّا بِفَاطِمَةَ وَ أَمَرَ رِضْوَانَ خَازِنَ الْجَنَّةِ فَهَزَّ شَجَرَةَ طُوبَى فَحَمَلَتْ رِقَاعًا يَعْنِي صِهْرًا كَمَا بَعْدَ مُجِئِي أَهْلِ بَيْتِي وَ أَنْشَأَ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا مَلَائِكَةً مِنْ نُورٍ وَ دَفَعَ إِلَيَّ كُلَّ مَلَكٍ صِهْرًا فَإِذَا اسْتَيْتَبَتِ الْقِيَامَةَ بِأَهْلِهَا نَادَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ فِي الْخَلَائِقِ [يَا مُحِبُّو عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ هَلُّمُوا خُذُوا وَ دَائِعُكُمْ] فَلَا يَبْقَى مُحِبٌّ لَنَا أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ إِلَّا [دَفَعَتْ إِلَيْهِ صِهْرًا فِيهِ فَكَأَكُهُ] (مِنْ النَّارِ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَ النِّسَاءِ بِعَوَظِ حُبِّ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَ فَاطِمَةَ ابْنَتِي وَ أَوْلَادِهِمَا).

Ibrahim bin Al-Mothaari Al-Khayyat narrated from Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Saeed Al-RafaaAl-Baghdadi, from Ahmad bin Aleel, from Abdullah bin Dawud Al-Ansari, from Musa bin Ali Al-Qorashi, from Qanbar bin Ahmad bin Qanbar, from his father, from his grandfather Qanbar the servant of Ali bin Abi Taleb, from Kaab bin Noufel, from Bilal bin Hamama, who said

The Prophet came to the people one day and his face was beaming like the moon. So Abdul Rahman Al-‘Awf asked the Prophet, “Why is your face beaming like this?” The Prophet replied: I received good news from Allah about my brother and my cousin and my daughter. Allah married Ali to Fatema and he ordered Rizwan (the Keeper of Paradise) to shake the tree of Touba. Rizwan shook the tree, and for every lover of my family, one leaf fell from the tree. Then Rizwan gave each one of the leaves to an angel that was made of light. On the Day of Judgement, these angels will call and say ‘O lovers of Ali bin Abi Taleb, come and collect your belongings.’ So all those who love my family and I will receive a leaf. These leaves are the passes that save people from Hell; they are given to people as a reward for loving Ali bin Abi Taleb and Fatema, my daughter, and their sons

p: ١٠٠

Virtue Number ٩٣

المنقبه الثالثه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ يَحْيَى الْجَلُودِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْمُفَضَّلُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَابِرُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي زَادَانُ عَنْ سَلْمَانَ وَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

دَنُوتٌ مِنْ رَبِّي (فَكُنْتُ مِنْهُ كَقَابِ) قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى وَ كَلَّمَنِي بَيْنَ جَبَلِي الْعَقِيقِ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا أَحْمَدُ إِنِّي خَلَقْتُكَ وَ عَلِيًّا مِنْ نُورِي وَ خَلَقْتُ هَيْدِينَ الْجَبَلَيْنِ مِنْ نُورِ وَجْهِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَ فَوْعَزَّتِي وَ جَلَالِي لَقَدْ خَلَقْتُهُمَا عَلَامَةً بَيْنَ خَلْقِي يُعْرَفُ بِهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَ

لَقَدْ أَقْسَمْتُ بِعِزَّتِي عَلَى نَفْسِي (أَنْتِي حَرَمْتُ النَّارَ عَلَى الْمُتَخَتِّمِ بِالْعَقِيقِ إِذَا تَوَلَّى) عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

Ahmad bin Jarrah narrated from Abdil Aziz bin Yahya Al-Joloudi, from Mohammad bin Zakariyya, from Abdullah bin Muslim, from Al-Mofaz'al bin Saleh, from Jabir bin Yazid, :from Zathan, from Salaman and Ibn Abbas, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: On the night of Me'raaj, I approached my Lord and I
"was at a distance of two bows or nearer still"

He spoke to me between the two AQEEQ (agate) mountains and said:O Ahmad! I (٥٣:٩) created you and Ali from My own light, and I created these two mountains from the light of Ali's face. I swear by My Magnificence that I have created these two mountains to be a sign that is used to identify the believers. And I swore on Myself that I make it Haram to send to Hell those who wear the Aqeeq ring on their hands and follow Ali bin Abi Taleb

p: ١٠١

Virtue Number ٩٤

المنقبه الرابعه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْبُهْلُولِ الْمَوَالِي رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عِيسَى بْنُ مِهْرَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي خَالِدُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ الْخَفَّافُ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُنَادَةَ الْعُوفِيَّ [يَذْكُرُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ زَيْدَ بْنَ أَرْقَمَ يَقُولُ إِنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيَّ يَقُولُ] إِنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ص يَقُولُ:

عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع سَيِّدُ الْعَرَبِ [فَقِيلَ أَلَسْتَ أَنْتَ سَيِّدَ الْعَرَبِ] فَقَالَ أَنَا سَيِّدُ وُلْدِ آدَمَ وَ عَلِيٌّ سَيِّدُ الْعَرَبِ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ وَ تَوَلَّاهُ أَحَبَّهُ اللَّهُ وَ هَدَاهُ وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَهُ وَ عَادَاهُ أَصَمَّهُ اللَّهُ وَ أَعْمَاهُ عَلِيٌّ حَقُّهُ كَحَقِّي وَ طَاعَتُهُ كَطَاعَتِي غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ لَا نَبِيَّ بَعْدِي مَنْ فَارَقَهُ فَارَقَنِي وَ مَنْ فَارَقَنِي فَارَقَ اللَّهُ أَنَا مَدِينَةُ الْحُكْمِ وَ هِيَ الْجَنَّةُ وَ عَلِيٌّ بَابُهَا فَكَيْفَ يَهْتَدِي الْمُهْتَدِي إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ إِلَّا مِنْ بَابِهَا عَلِيٌّ ع خَيْرُ الْبَشَرِ مَنْ أَبِي فَقَدْ كَفَرَ.

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Ubadillah bin Bohloul Al-Mawali narrated from Mohammad bin Hasan, from Isa bin Mihran, from Ubaidullah bin Musa, from Khalid bin Tahman Al-Khaffaf, from Saad bin Jonada Al-Awfi, from Zaid bin Arqam, from Abi Saeed Al-Khodri, who said

”.The Messenger of Allah said, “Ali bin Abi Taleb is the Master of Arabs

So the people asked the Prophet, “Are you not the Master of Arabs?” The Prophet replied: I am the Master of human beings and Ali is the Master of Arabs. Allah loves those who love Ali and follow him, and (Allah) guides them to the right path. Allah makes those who hate Ali and those who fight him deaf and blind. Ali’s HAQQ is my HAQQ, and following him is following me, except that there is no prophet after me.

.Those who abandon him abandon me, and those who abandon me abandon Allah

p: ١٠٢

I am the city of knowledge and Ali is the door of the city. How is it possible for anyone to be guided to Paradise except through this door? Ali is the best human being. Those .who deny this are Kafers

Virtue Number ٩٥

المنقبه الخامسة و التسعون

حَدَّثَنِي الْقَاضِي أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مُوسَى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ [قَالَ] رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا ع قَبْلَ اللَّهِ [مِنْهُ] صِيَامَهُ وَصِيَامَهُ وَ قِيَامَهُ وَ اسْتِجَابَ دُعَاءَهُ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ عِزْقٍ فِي يَدَيْهِ مَدِينَةً فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ آلَ مُحَمَّدٍ ص (أَمِنَ مِنَ الْحَسَابِ) وَ الْمِيزَانِ وَ الصَّرَاطِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ مَيَاتَ عَلِيَّ حُبِّ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ص فَأَنَا كَفِيلُهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ مَعَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَ آلَ مُحَمَّدٍ ص جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مَكْتُوبٌ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ آيسٌ مِنْ رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ.

The judge Abu Mohammad Hasan bin Mohammad bin Musa narrated from Ali bin Thabit, from Hafsa bin Omar, from Yahya bin Jafar, from Abdul Rahman bin Ibrahim, :from Malik bin Anas, from Nafi', from Abdullah bin Omar bin Al-Khattab, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Allah accepts the Salaat, the SIYAM (Fasting), and the .efforts of those who love Ali bin Abi Taleb, and He answers their prayers

.Beware! Allah gives those who love Ali one city (in Paradise) for each vein in their body

p: ١٠٣

Beware! Those who love the family of the Prophet are safe from the judgement process, the scale, and from the bridge

Beware! I guarantee Paradise in the neighbourhood of the prophets to those who love the family of the Prophet

Virtue Number ٩٦

المنقبه السادسة و التسعون

حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ أَيُّوبَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ (بْنِ عُمَيْيْتَه بِنِ رُوَيْدَه) عَنْ بَكْرِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ وَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ الْجَرَّاحِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ الْأَهْوَازِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي بَكْرُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ النَّقِيُّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ ع عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ الْحَسَنِ عَنْ أَبِيهَا وَ عَمَّهَا الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ ع قَالَا حَدَّثَنَا أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

(لَمَّا دَخَلْتُ) الْجَنَّةَ رَأَيْتُ فِيهَا شَجَرَةً تَحْمِلُ الْخَلِيَّ وَ الْحَامِلَ أَسْفَلَهَا خَيْلٌ بُلُقٌ وَ وَسِطُهَا حُورٌ الْعَيْنِ وَ فِي أَعْلَاهَا الرِّضْوَانُ قُلْتُ يَا جِبْرَائِيلُ لِمَنْ هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةُ قَالَ هَذِهِ لِابْنِ عَمِّكَ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ الْخَلِيقَةَ بِالْدُّخُولِ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ يُؤْتَى بِشَيْعِهِ عَلِيٍّ حَتَّى يُنْتَهَى بِهِمْ إِلَى هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةِ فَيَلْبَسُونَ الْخَلِيَّ [وَ الْحَلَالَ] وَ يَرْكَبُونَ الْخَيْلَ الْبُلُقَ وَ يُنَادِي مُنَادٍ هَوْلَاءِ شَيْعَهُ عَلِيٍّ ع صَبَرُوا فِي الدُّنْيَا عَلَى الْأَذَى فَأَكْرَمُوهُمْ الْيَوْمَ.

Abu Abdillah Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Ayyoub narrated from Ali bin Mohammad bin Ayyenah bin Rowaida, from Bakr bin Ahmad and Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Al-Jarrah, from Ahmad bin Faz'l Al-Ahwazi, from Bakr bin Ahmad, from Mohammad bin Ali (٩th Imam), from his father, from Musa bin Jafar, from his father, from Mohammad bin Ali, from Fatema Imam Husain's daughter, from her father Husain bin Ali, and from her uncle, Imam Hasan bin Ali, from the Commander of the Believers, Ali bin Abi Taleb, who said

p: ١٠٤

The Messenger of Allah said: When I entered Paradise, I saw some different colored horses under a tree that was decorated with jewels. I saw HUR AL-EEN in the middle of the tree, and I saw Rizwan on top of the tree. So I asked Jibraeel to whom the tree belonged. He (Jibraeel) replied: It belongs to your cousin, Ali bin Abi Taleb. When Allah orders His creatures to enter Paradise, the Shia of Ali will be brought to this tree. They

will decorate themselves from the jewels of the tree and they will ride the different colored horses. Then the caller will call, ‘These are the Shia of Ali. They were patient when they were hurt in the world, so they are being rewarded with generosity today’.

Virtue Number ٩٧

المنقبه السابعه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي وَرِيزَةُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ وَرِيزَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَدِّي وَرِيزَةُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْغَسَّانِيُّ «١» قَالَ سَمِعْتُ عَلِيَّ بْنَ مُوسَى الرُّضَاعَ يَقُولُ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ أَبِيهِ [عَنْ جَدِّهِ] عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

لَمَّا أُسِيرَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ لَقِينِي أَبِي نُوحٌ ع فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ مَنْ خَلَفْتَ عَلَيَّ أُمَّتِكَ فَقُلْتُ عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ نَعَمْ الْخَلِيفَةُ [خَلَفْتَ] ثُمَّ لَقِينِي أَخِي مُوسَى فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ مَنْ خَلَفْتَ عَلَيَّ أُمَّتِكَ فَقُلْتُ عَلِيًّا فَقَالَ نَعَمْ الْخَلِيفَةُ خَلَفْتَ.

ثُمَّ لَقِينِي [أَخِي] عَيْسَى ع فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ مَنْ خَلَفْتَ عَلَيَّ أُمَّتِكَ فَقُلْتُ عَلِيًّا ع فَقَالَ نَعَمْ الْخَلِيفَةُ خَلَفْتَ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ لِجَبْرِئِيلَ ع يَا [جَبْرِئِيلُ] مَا لِي لَا أَرَى [أَبِي] [إِبْرَاهِيمَ ع قَالَ فَعِيدَل [بِي] إِلَى حَظِيرِهِ فَإِذَا فِيهَا شَجَرَةٌ لَهَا ضَرْوَعٌ كَضَرْوَعِ النِّعَمِ [وَ إِذَا تَمَّ أَطْفَالُ] كَلِمًا خَرَجَ ضَرْوَعٌ مِنْ فَمٍ وَاحِدٍ رَدَّهُ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ مَنْ خَلَفْتَ عَلَيَّ أُمَّتِكَ فَقُلْتُ عَلِيًّا فَقَالَ نَعَمْ الْخَلِيفَةُ خَلَفْتَ وَ إِنِّي يَا مُحَمَّدُ سَأَلْتُ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى أَنْ يُؤَلِّينِي غِذَاءَ أَطْفَالِ شِيعَةِ عَلِيٍّ فَإِنَّا أُغَدِّبُهُمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ.

p: ١٠٥

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Husain narrated from Wazirah bin Mohammad bin Wazirah, from his grandfather Wazirah bin Mohammad Al-Ghassani, from Ali bin Musa Al-Redha (8th Imam), from his father, from Jaafar bin Mohammad, from his father, :from Ali bin Husain, from his father, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: As I was going up on the night of Me'raaj, I met my father, Nuh. He asked me, "O Mohammad, whom did you appoint as caliph on your nation?" I replied, "Ali bin Abi Taleb." Nuh said, "What an excellent caliph you appointed." Then I met my brother, Musa, who asked me, "O Mohammad, whom did you appoint as caliph on your nation?" I replied, "Ali bin Abi Taleb

Musa said, "What an excellent caliph you appointed." Then I met my brother, Isa, who asked me, "O Mohammad, whom did you appoint as caliph on your nation?" I replied,

“Ali bin Abi Taleb.”Isa said, “What an excellent caliph you appointed.”Then I asked Jibraeel, “Why have I not seen my father, Ibrahim?”So Jibraeel took me to an area where I saw Ibrahim by a tree that had nipples like the nipples of sheep. There were lots of babies sucking on the nipples of this tree, thereby receiving their sustenance. Every time a nipple would fall out of a baby’s mouth, Ibrahim would put it back in their mouth. Ibrahim asked me, “O Mohammad, whom did you appoint as caliph on your nation?”I replied, “Ali bin Abi Taleb.”Ibrahim said, “What an excellent caliph you appointed. O Mohammad, I asked Allah to make me responsible for giving sustenance to the babies of Ali’s Shia. So I am responsible for their sustenance until the Day of Judgement”

p: ١٠٦

Virtue Number ٩٨

المنقبه الثامنه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنِي الْقَاضِي أَبُو الْحَسَنِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ النَّصِيبِيُّ فِي دَارِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْعَلَوِيُّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ عَنِ الْمُفَضَّلِ بْنِ عُمَرَ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيِّ ع: أَنَّهُ كَانَ جَالِسًا فِي الرَّحْبَةِ وَالنَّاسُ حَوْلَهُ فَقَامَ إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ لَهُ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِنَّكَ بِالْمَكَانِ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَكَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ وَ أَبُوكَ مُعَذَّبٌ فِي النَّارِ فَقَالَ لَهُ مَهْ فَضَّ اللَّهُ فَاكَّ وَ الَّذِي بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا بِالْحَقِّ نَبِيًّا لَوْ شَفَعَ أَبِي فِي كُلِّ مَيْذَنٍ عَلَيَّ وَجْهَ الْأَرْضِ لَشَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى (فِيهِمْ أَيْ) مُعَذَّبٌ بِالنَّارِ وَ [أَنَا] ابْنُهُ قَسِيمُ الْجَنَّةِ وَ النَّارِ وَ الَّذِي بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا بِالْحَقِّ نَبِيًّا إِنَّ نُورَ أَبِي أَبِي طَالِبٍ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ لِيُطْفِئُ أَنْوَارَ الْخَلَائِقِ إِلَّا خَمْسَةَ أَنْوَارٍ نُورَ مُحَمَّدٍ ص [وَ نُورِي] وَ نُورَ فَاطِمَةَ وَ نُورَ الْحَسَنِ وَ الْحُسَيْنِ وَ نُورَ أَوْلَادِهِ مِنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ ع.

أَلَا إِنَّ نُورَهُ مِنْ نُورِنَا خَلَقَهُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ مِنْ قَبْلِ [أَنْ] يَخْلُقَ آدَمَ ع بِالْفِي عَامٍ.

The judge Abul Hasan Mohammad bin Uthman bin Abdillah Al-Nasibi, narrated from Jaafar bin Mohammad Al-Alawy, from Abdullah bin Ahmad, from Mohammad bin Ziyad, from Mofaz'albin Amr, from Jaafar bin Mohammad (6th Imam), from his father, :from Ali bin Husain, from his father, who said

The Commander of the Believers was sitting in Rahbaha and people were sitting around him when a man stood up and said, “O Commander of the Believers, it is Allah that has placed you in this position however your father will be tortured in Hell.”I

.replied:Be quiet! May Allah shut your mouth

p: ١٠٧

I swear to Allah, who sentMohammad as a prophet, that if my father intercedes for all of the sinners on earth, Allah will accept it. How can my father be inHell, while I, his son, am the one who divides between Paradise andHell? I swear to Allah, who sent Mohammad as a prophet, myfather’s light on the Day of Judgement exceeds the light of allcreatures except the light of five lights: the light of Mohammad,my (Imam Ali’s) light, the light of Fatema, the light of Hasan andHusain, and the light of the Imams from the sons of Husain. Bewarethat Abu Taleb’s light is from our lights. Allah created .his light twothousand years before He created Adam

Virtue Number ٩٩

المنقبه التاسعه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعَاوِي بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا أَبُو الْفَرَجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَبِي الثَّلَجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ بَهْرَامَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يُوسُفُ بْنُ مُوسَى الْقَطَّانُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَرِيرٌ عَنْ لَيْثٍ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: لَوْ أَنَّ الْعِيَاضَ أَقْلَامٌ وَالْبِحَارَ مِدَادٌ وَالْجِنَّ حُسَابٌ وَالْإِنْسَ كُتَّابٌ (مَا قَدَرُوا عَلَيَّ إِحْصَاءً) فَضَائِلِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

Al-Moaafi bin Zakariyya Abul Faraj narrated from Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Abi Thalj, fromHasan bin Mohammad bin Bahram, from Yusuf bin Musa Al-Qattan, from :Jurair, from Laith,from Mujahid, from Ibn Abbas, who said

The Messenger of Allah said, “If all the trees were pens, and all the seas were ink, and all the Jinn were counters, and all human beings were writers, they would not be able .to count the incredible virtues of Ali bin Abi Taleb

p: ١٠٨

Virtue Number ١٠٠

المنقبه المائه

أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمَجْلَدِيُّ مِنْ كِتَابِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ

بَيْنُ زَكَرِيَّا قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى جَعَلَ لِأَخِي فَضَائِلَ لَا تُحْصَى كَثْرَةً فَمَنْ ذَكَرَ فَضِيلَهُ مِنْ فَضَائِلِهِ مُقْرَأً بِهَا غَفَرَ اللَّهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ وَمَنْ كَتَبَ فَضِيلَهُ مِنْ فَضَائِلِهِ لَمْ تَزَلِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ تَسْتَغْفِرُ لَهُ مَا بَقِيَ لِيَتْلِكَ الْكِتَابَةَ رَسْمًا وَمَنْ أَصْبَغَ إِلَى فَضِيلِهِ مِنْ فَضَائِلِهِ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الذُّنُوبَ الَّتِي اِكْتَسَبَهَا [بِالاسْتِمَاعِ وَمَنْ نَظَرَ فِي كِتَابٍ فِي فَضَائِلِ عَلِيٍّ ع غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الذُّنُوبَ الَّتِي ارْتَكَبَهَا] بِالنَّظَرِ ثُمَّ قَالَ ع النَّظَرُ إِلَى عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع عِبَادَةٌ [وَذِكْرُهُ عِبَادَةٌ] وَ لَا يَقْبَلُ اللَّهُ إِيْمَانَ عَبْدٍ [مِنْ عِبَادِهِ كُلِّهِمْ] إِلَّا لَوْلَايَتِهِ وَ الْبِرَاءَةِ مِنْ أَعْدَائِهِ.

Abu Mohammad Hasan bin Ahmad bin Mohammad Al-Majledi narrated from Husain bin Mohammad bin Is'haaq, from Mohammad bin Zakariyya, from Jaafar bin Mohammad (ؑth Imam), from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father, from the Commander of the Believers, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Allah has given so many incredible virtues to my brother, Ali bin Abi Taleb, that they are impossible to count. If someone mentions one of his virtues while believing in it, Allah will forgive all of his past and future sins. If someone writes one of his virtues, angels will seek forgiveness for him for as long as that written text continues to exist. If someone listens to one of his virtues, Allah will forgive all of the sins that he has committed using his ears. If someone reads a book about his virtues, Allah will forgive all of the sins that he has committed using his eyes

p: ١٠٩

Looking at Ali bin Abi Taleb is worshipping Allah, and mentioning him is worshipping Allah. Allah does not accept the beliefs of anyone who does not accept Ali's Wilayat, and who does not renounce his enemies

Words of the Scholars About the Book

.In the name of Allah, Most Gracious, Most Merciful

The incredible virtues of Ali bin Abi Taleb are enumerable. It is as the Holy Prophet says, "If all the trees were pens, and all the seas were ink, and all the Jinn were counters, and all human beings were writers, they would not be able to count the incredible virtues of Ali bin Abi Taleb." His incredible virtues are filled in Sunni books. Some of the most prominent Sunni scholars like Ahmad bin Hanbal, Ismaeel bin Is'haaq, Al-Nesae and Abu Ali Al-Neishabouri have stated that, "No one has narrated

any Hadith with such reliable and authentic sources for any of the companions of the Prophet like the Ahadith narrated about Ali bin Abi Taleb

:Aqaa Bozorg Al-Tahraani writes in his book, Al-Dharee'ah

One Hundred Incredible Vitues of Ali bin Abi Taleb and His Sons was compiled by the knowleadgble scholar, Abil Hasan Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Ali Hasan bin Shazan Al-Qummi. He was the teacher of Shaykh Al-Karaachaki and Shaykh Al-Najaashi. The author –may Allah elevate his status– has collected one hundred narrations about the virtues of the Ahlul Bayt, many of which (clearly) state the appointment of the Twelve Imams. He has narrated these Ahadith through the chains of the general population (Sunnis). This book is also referred to as “Fadha’el by Ibn Shazan” as stated in Bihar Al-Anwar, Manaageb Al-Khawarezmi, and Al-Dam’ah Al-Saakibah. Shaykh Al-Karachaki mentions that he met with the author who was his teacher in Masjidul Haraam in Makkah in year four hundred and twelve and the author narrated the entire contents of this book for him

p: ۱۱۰

Sunni books and scholars who have used this book as a reference ۱

Both Sunni and Shia scholars have used Ibn Shazan as a reference and relied on his books and research. The following are some of the Sunni books which have directly quoted this specific book

Al-Esteeab ۱

Sawaee Al-Mohraqa ۲

Nour Al-Absar ۳

Fath Al-Bari ۴

Mostadrak Ala Al-Sahihain ۵

Tafsir Al-Thaalabi ۶

Manqeb Al-Kharazmi	.v
Tabaqat Hanabela	.٨
Al-Kamel Ibn Atheer	.٩
Kefayat Al-Taleb	.١٠
Riyadh Al-Nazerat	.١١
Nozam Dorar Al-Semthain	.١٢
Tahzib al-Tahzib	.١٣
Tarikh Al-Kholafaa	.١٤
Sirat Al-Halabiya	.١٥
Esaaf Al-Raghebeen	.١٦
Al-Rowaz Al-Azhar	.١٧
Miftah Al-Naja	.١٨
Yanabee Al-Mawaddah	.١٩
Tajheez Al-Jeysh	.٢٠
Maqsad Al-Taleb	.٢١
Fath Al-Ola	.٢٢
Sharh Jame Al-Saghir Al-Manawi	.٢٣
Shawahed Al-Tanzeel	.٢٤
Tarikh Dameshq	.٢٥
Manaqeb Ahmad bin Hanbal	.٢٦

Manaqeb Al-Ashera lel Ghashbandi .٢٧

Merqat Al-Mafateeh fi Sharh Mishkat Al-Masabeeh .٢٨

Al-Mokhtar fi Al-Manaqeb Al-Akhyar .٢٩

Ethaf Zowe Al-Nejaba .٣٠

Zolomat Abi Riyah .٣١

Tabaqat Al-Malekiyya .٣٢

Madakhel al-Qirawanee .٣٣

Sharh Resalat Al-Halabi .٣٤

Wasilat Al-Najat .٣٥

Tafrih AL-Ahbab .٣٦

Manal Al-Taleb fi Manaqen Ali bin Abi Taleb .٣٧

Sunni books and scholars who have used this book as a reference ¶

The following are some of the Sunni scholars who have relied on this specific book and have quoted their Ahadith from it

Al-Hafez Abu Moayyed Al-Mowaffaq bin Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Al-Bakri Al- . ١
Hanafi known as Akhtab Al-Khawarazm

Al-Hafez Al-Shahid Abu Obaidullah Mohammad bin Yousef bin Mohammad Al- . ٢
Qorashi Al-Kanji Al-Shafiee who was killed in the mosque of Damascus because he
.wrote a book called Kefayat Al-Taleb that had some positive views about Shia

p: ١١١

Al-Mohaddeth Ibrahim bin Mohammad bin Moayyed bin Abdillah bin Ali Al- . ٣
Hamawaynee Many of our Shia scholars including, Abul Fath Mohammad bin Ali

binUthman Al-Karajee, Seyed Radhi Ibn Tawous, Al-Majlesi, Seyed Hashem Al-Bahrani, and Allama Sheykh Abdul Husain Al-Amini, have based their books and views on this book and other publications of Ibn Shazan. Narrators used in this book match the ones that the following great Shia scholars have trusted and used

The scholar, Abi Jaafar Mohammad bin Ali bin Husain bin Babewey Al-Qummi .1

The scholar, Abi Mohammad, Jaafar bin Ahmad bin Ali Al-Qummi .2

The scholar, Abi Al-Qasem Ali bin Mohammad bin Ali Al-Khazzaz Al-Qummi .3

The scholar, Abi Abdullah Mohammad bin Mohammad bin Noman Al-Mofid .4

The scholar, Abi Al-Abbas Ahmad bin Ali Al-Najashi The following is a list of the narrators on whom the above Shia scholars have relied in their own works (that can be found in this book

Abu Mohammad Ibrahim bin Mohammad Al-Mathari Al-Khayyat .1

Abul Hasan Ahmad bin Al-Hasan, Al-Dhak, Al-Razi .2

The Nishapuri Ahmad bin Al-Hasan bin Mohammad .3

(Ahmad bin Ali bin Al-Hasan bin Shazan Al-Fami Al-Qummi (His father .4

Abul Hasan Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Tarkhan Al-Kendi Algrani .5

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Al-Husain .6

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Saeed bin Oqda .7

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Suleiman bin Al-Hasan bin Bakeer bin Aayanbin Sonan .8

Abu Ghalib Al-Zarari

Abu Abdullah Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Ubadillah bin Al-Hasan Aiaashbin Ibrahim .9

bin Ayyoub bin Al-Johri

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Imran Al-Jarrah .10

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Musa bin Urwah .۱۱

p: ۱۱۲

Abu Mohammad Jaafar bin Ahmad bin Al-Husain Al-Shashi .۱۲

(Abul Qassem Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Qoloeh (His Uncle .۱۳

Abul Qassem Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Masrur .۱۴

Al-Hasan bin Ahmad bin Sokhtoeh .۱۵

Abu Mohammad Al-Hasan bin Ahmad bin Mohammad Al-Mogldi .۱۶

Al-Sharif Al-Hasan bin Hamza bin Ali bin Abdillah bin Mohammad bin Al-Hasan Al-
.Husain bin Ali bin Al-Husain bin Ali bin Abi Taleb Al-Taabari .۱۷

Al-Sharif Al-Naqeeb, Hasan bin Mohammad Al-Alwy Al-Hussayni .۱۸

The judge, Abu Mohammad Al-Hasan bin Mohammad bin Musa .۱۹

Abu Abdullah Al-Husain bin Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Ahwal .۲۰

The virtuous sheikh, Abu Abdullah Al-Husain bin Abdillah Al-Qutiei .۲۱

The Persian, Abu Mohammad Al-Husain Al-Baye .۲۲

Abu Abdullah Al-Husain bin Mohammad bin Isaac bin Khetab Al-Soti .۲۳

Al-Husain bin Mohammad bin Mihran Al-Damghani .۲۴

The Chief of Justice Abu Abdullah Al-Husain bin Harun Al-Daabi .۲۵

Sahl bin Ahmad bin Abdillah bin Ahmad bin Sahl Al-Dibagi Al-Koufi .۲۶

Zakariyya Talha bin Ahmad bin Talha bin Mohammad Al-Sarram Al-Nishaburi .۲۷

Abu Ahmad Abdulaziz bin Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Qoloeh .۲۸

Sheikh Al-Saleh Abu Mohammad Abdullah bin Al-Husain .٢٩

Abul Qassem Abdullah bin Mohammad bin Isaac bin Suleiman bin Hanana Al-Bazaz .٣٠

Abu Mohammad Abdullah bin Yousef bin Mamoeh Al-Asbahani .٣١

Abul Qassem Ubaidullah bin Al-Hasan bin Mohammad Al-Sakwy .٣٢

Abul Hasan Ali bin Ahmad bin Motoeh Al-Makri Al-Wahedi .٣

Ali bin Al-Husain bin Ali bin Al-Hasan Abul Hasan Al-Nahwy Al-Razi .٣٤

Bin Mohammad Motola, Al-Qalansi .٣٥

Abul Hasan Ali bin Mohammad Al-Mokteb Al-Loghawwy Al-Razi .٣٦

Abu Hafs Amr bin Ibrahim bin Ahmad bin Katheer Al-Makri .٣٧

p: ١١٣

Al-Hafez Abu Bakr Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Al-Husain bin Al-Qassem bin Al- .٣٨

Ghatrif Al-Jorjani

Al-Sharif Abu Jaafar Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Isa Al-Alawy .٣٩

Abul Hasan Mohammad bin Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Al-Najjar Al-Kufi Al-Nahwy .٤٠

Al-Tameemi

The great sheikh Mohammad bin Al-Hasan bin Ahmad bin Al-Walid .٤١

Abul Tayyeb Mohammad bin Al-Husain Al-Timli .٤٢

Mohammad bin Hammad bin Bashir .٤٣

Mohammad bin Hamid bin Al-Husain bin Hamid bin Al-Risbia Al-Lokhmi Al-Jarrar .٤٤

Mohammad bin Said, Abul Faraj .٤٥

Mohammad bin Said Al-Dahqan .٤٦

The Scholar Abu Bakr Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Hamdun Al Fadl .٤٧

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Mohammad bin Ubadillah bin Al-Bohlul bin Matar bin .٤٨

Mutleb bin Matar bin Abul Fadhl Al-Sheibanee

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Abdillah the Al-Hafez .٤٩

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Ubaiduallah bin Murra .٥٠

The Judge, Abul Husain Mohammad bin Uthman bin Abdillah Al-Nasibi .٥١

”Mohammad bin Ali bin Husain bin bin Musa bin Babewey “Al-Sadough .٥٢

Abu Abdullah Mohammad bin Ali bin Zanjawiyah .٥٣

Mohammad bin Ali bin Sukkar .٥٤

Abul Husain Mohammad bin Ali bin Al-Mofadhal bin Homam Al-Koufi .٥٥

Mohammad bin Fadhl bin Tamam Al-Zayyat .٥٦

Mohammad bin Emad Al-Tostary .٥٧

Mohammad bin Mohammad bin Morrat .٥٨

Abul Faraj Mohammad bin Muzaffar bin Ahmad bin Saeed Al-Daghagh .٥٩

Abul Faraj Mohammad bin Muzaffar bin Qays Al-Moqari .٦٠

Abu Abdullah Mohammad bin Wahban Al-Hannad .٦١

Abu Sahl Mahmoud bin Amr bin Mahmoud Al-Askary .٦٢

The judge, Abul Faraj Al-Moaafi bin Zakariyya bin Yahya Al-Nahrawani .٦٣

Al-Shaykh Nouh bin Ahmad bin Ayman .٦٤

Abu Mohammad Haroon bin Musa bin Ahmad bin Saeed Al-Talakbari .٦٥

Mohammad bin Fareed Al-Bushanji

About center

In the name of Allah

هَلِيسْتَوِيَالَّذِي يَعْلَمُونَ تَوَالَّذِي يَنْلَا يَعْلَمُونَ

?Are those who know equal to those who do not know

al-Zumar: ۹

:Introduction

Ghaemiyeh Computer Research Institute of Isfahan, from ۲۰۰۷, under the authority of Ayatollah Haj SayyedHasanFaqihImami (God blesses his soul), by sincere and daily efforts of university and seminary elites and sophisticated groups began its activities in religious, cultural and scientific fields

:Manifesto

Ghaemiyeh Computer Research Institute of Isfahan in order to facilitate and accelerate the accessibility of researchers to the books and tools of research, in the field of Islamic science, and regarding the multiplicity and dispersion of active centers in this field and numerous and inaccessible sources by a mere scientific intention and far from any kind of social, political, tribal and personal prejudices and currents, based on performing a project in the shape of (management of produced and published works from all Shia centers) tries to provide a rich and free collection of books and research papers for the experts, and helpful contents and discussions for the educated generation and all classes of people interested in reading, with various formats in the cyberspace

:Our Goals are

(propagating the culture and teachings of Thaqalayn (Quran and Ahlulbayt p.b.u.t- encouraging the populace particularly the youth in investigating the religious issues- replacing useful contents with useless ones in the cellphones, tablets and computers- providing services for seminary and university researchers-

spreading culture study in the public-
paving the way for the publications and authors to digitize their works-

:Policies

acting according to the legal licenses-
relationship with similar centers-
avoiding parallel working-
merely presenting scientific contents-
mentioning the sources-

.It's obvious that all the responsibilities are due to the author

:Other activities of the institute

Publication of books, booklets and other editions-

Holding book reading competitions-

Producing virtual, three dimensional exhibitions, panoramas of religious and tourism-
places

.Producing animations, computer games and etc-

Launching the website with this address: www.ghaemiyeh.com-

Fabricating dramatic and speech works-

Launching the system of answering religious, ethical and doctrinal questions-

Designing systems of accounting, media and mobile, automatic and handy systems,-
web kiosks

Holding virtual educational courses for the public-

Holding virtual teacher-training courses-

Producing thousands of research software in three languages (Persian, Arabic and-
English) which can be performed in computers, tablets and cellphones and available
and downloadable with eight international formats: JAVA, ANDROID, EPUB, CHM, PDF,

HTML, CHM, GHB on the website

Also producing four markets named "Ghaemiyeh Book Market" with Android, IOS,-
WINDOWS PHONE and WINDOWS editions

:Appreciation

We would appreciate the centers, institutes, publications, authors and all honorable

.friends who contributed their help and data to us to reach the holy goal we follow

:Address of the central office

Isfahan, Abdorazaq St, Haj Mohammad JafarAbadei Alley, Shahid Mohammad
HasanTavakkoly Alley, Number plate ۱۲۹, first floor

Website: www.ghbook.ir

Email: Info@ghbook.ir

Central office Tel: ۰۹۱۳۲۰۰۰۱۰۹

۰۲۱ - Tehran Tel: ۸۸۳۱۸۷۲۲

Commerce and sale: ۰۹۱۳۲۰۰۰۱۰۹

Users' affairs: ۰۹۱۳۲۰۰۰۱۰۹

Introduction of the Center – Ghaemiyeh Digital Library

Center of Computer

Researches



Ghaemiyeh

Isfahan



For Getting Other Professional Libraries,
refer to the Center Address Please:

www.Ghaemiyeh.com

www.Ghaemiyeh.net

www.Ghaemiyeh.org

www.Ghaemiyeh.ir

For Order, Connect us:

0913 2000 109

